


## A. REPORTING PARTY

Contracting Party	Germany
<b>NATIONAL FOCAL POINT</b>	
Full name of the institution	Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety
Name and title of contact officer	Mr. Dirk Schwenzfeier
Mailing address	Robert-Schuman-Platz 3 Postfach 120629 D-53048 Bonn Germany
Telephone	+49-228-305-2611, -2619
Fax	+49-228-305-2684
E-mail	<a href="mailto:dirk.schwenzfeier@bmu.bund.de">dirk.schwenzfeier@bmu.bund.de</a>
<b>CONTACT OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT (IF DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE)</b>	
Full name of the institution	Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety
Name and title of contact officer	Mr. Alfred Walter Mrs. Elke Steinmetz
Mailing address	Robert-Schuman-Platz 3 Postfach 120629 D-53048 Bonn Germany
Telephone	+49-228-305-2610, -2618
Fax	+49-228-305-2694
E-mail	<a href="mailto:alfred.walter@bmu.bund.de">alfred.walter@bmu.bund.de</a> <a href="mailto:elke.steinmetz@bmu.bund.de">elke.steinmetz@bmu.bund.de</a>
<b>COORDINATING OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT</b>	
Full name of the institution	Federal Agency for Nature Conservation
Name and title of contact officer	Ms. Cordula Epple
Mailing address	Bundesamt für Naturschutz Insel Vilm D-18581 Putbus Germany
Telephone	+49-38301-86136
Fax	+49-38301-86150
E-mail	<a href="mailto:cordula.epple@bfm.de">cordula.epple@bfm.de</a>
<b>SUBMISSION</b>	

Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report	
Date of submission	17 October 2005

### Information on the preparation of the report

#### Box I.

Please provide information on the preparation of this report, including information on stakeholders involved and material used as a basis for the report.

The report was prepared by the departments of the Federal Government and their subordinate authorities.

The *Länder* (federal states) and associations were involved and their comments were incorporated.

## B. PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES

### Box II.

Please provide an overview of the status and trends of various components of biological diversity in your country based on the information and data available.

Comprehensive information on the status of and trends in biological diversity in Germany is compiled at regular intervals by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and published under the title "Nature Data" (*Daten zur Natur*).

Following are some data on the conservation value of landscapes and on threats to biotopes, plant communities, fauna, flora and fungi in Germany (BfN 2004):

Landscapes: Out of a total of 858 defined individual landscape areas (including 59 agglomeration areas), some 401 individual landscape areas (approx. 49% of the area of Germany) are classified in the categories "deserving special protection" (89 landscapes, 12.2% of the area of Germany), "deserving protection" (90 / 9.3%) or "deserving protection but suffering from deficits" (222 / 27.1%) (situation as of: July 2004).

Biotope types: Of the total of more than 500 biotope types, some 69% are considered endangered (of these, 0.2% are completely destroyed, 15% threatened with complete destruction, 32.5% greatly endangered, 20.3% endangered and 1% potentially endangered). The main factors endangering terrestrial biotopes are intensive use / intensification of use (36.3%), eutrophication of soil and water (22.4%) and encroachments on the water balance (15.6%). A new edition of the "Red List of Biotope Types" is planned for 2005.

Plant communities: 48.4% of the 788 plant communities in Germany are currently considered to be endangered (5.8% in danger of extinction, 17.7% greatly endangered, 23.6% endangered, 1.3% presumed to be endangered) and 0.3% are classed as disappeared or lost.

Diversity of species: To date approx 48,000 animal species and approx. 28,000 species of plants and fungi have been shown to exist in Germany. Compared with the previous estimate of the total number of fauna species in 1982, the latest studies show an increase of around 4,000 species (Völkl et al. 2004). The factors to which this increase is attributed are greater accuracy in the latest studies, newly described and immigrant species, and splitting of known taxa. The largest group of animals is insects, with 33,305 species. Of the 4,630 mammal species described worldwide, 91 occur in Germany (vertebrates: 703). The number of species of flowering plants in Germany is at least 3,242. At 42 endemic plants, the number of species occurring exclusively in Germany is small; this is a consequence of the ice ages and the resulting reduction in the diversity of flora species.

Assessments according to the Red List (BfN 1996; BfN 1998; Bauer et al. 2002):

Mammals (100 species assessed): 38% are regarded as endangered (5% in danger of extinction, 12% greatly endangered, 12% endangered, 4% presumed to be endangered, 5% extremely rare), 13% as extinct or lost.

Breeding birds (254 species assessed): 37% are regarded as endangered (10% in danger of extinction, 11% greatly endangered, 4% endangered) and 6% as extinct or lost. Of the 238 species of birds that regularly breed in Germany, 66 species displayed a positive trend during the period 1975 to 1999 (also due to regional improvements in the data situation), e.g. sea eagle and osprey, white and black stork, and peregrine falcon. Six species were downgraded to a lower endangerment category (Montagu's harrier, quail, alpine swift, bee-eater, bluethroat, stonechat), while two species had to be upgraded to a higher endangerment category owing to current endangerment factors despite a positive population trend: the eagle owl to category 3 (endangered) and the cormorant to the early warning list. One example of a species presumably favoured by the changing climatic conditions (more than 50% increase in population from 1975 to 1999) is the bee-eater. The black stork also displays a – supra-regional – increase of more than 50% from 1975 to 1999. Among other things this species profited from protective measures, species support programmes at *Länder* (state) level and positive developments in neighbouring countries.

Amphibians (21) and reptiles (14 species): 71.4% are considered endangered or extremely rare (amphibian 67%: 9.5% in danger of extinction, 23.8% greatly endangered, 23.8% endangered, 4.8% presumed endangered, 4.8% extremely rare; reptiles 79%: 42.9% in danger of extinction, 21.4% greatly endangered, 14.3% endangered).

Fish / cyclostomata (marine) (207 species assessed): 25% are regarded as endangered (2.9% in danger of extinction, 5.3% greatly endangered, 10.6% endangered, 5.8% extremely rare), 2.4% as extinct or lost.

Fish / cyclostomata (limnic) (70 species assessed): 68.6% are regarded as endangered (12.9% in danger of extinction, 30% greatly endangered, 21.4% endangered, 4.3% extremely rare), 5.7% as extinct or lost.

Large butterflies (approx. 1,450 species assessed): 36.5% are regarded as endangered (6.8% in danger of extinction, 11.1% greatly endangered, 12.1% endangered, 1% presumed to be endangered, 5.5% extremely rare), 2.3% as extinct or lost.

Plants (incl. fungi) (approx. 14,000 species assessed): 28.7% are regarded as endangered (4.7% in danger of extinction, 9.1% greatly endangered, 12.2% endangered, 2.8% presumed to be endangered), 6.6% extremely rare and 3.7% as extinct or lost.

Ferns and flowering plants (3,001 species assessed): 26.8% are regarded as endangered (3.9% in danger of extinction, 9.1% greatly endangered, 12.7% endangered, 1.1% presumed to be endangered), 3.1% extremely rare and 3.7% as extinct or lost. Endangerment factors are site destruction (539 species), intensification of agricultural land use, but also cessation of use, becoming fallow and woody plant succession (455 species).

Information on the genetic diversity situation and trends in Germany is available primarily for crop plants and livestock. According to the Society for the Preservation of Ancient and Endangered Breeds of Domesticated Animals, some 90 endangered breeds of domesticated animals are currently kept in Germany, of which 34 are classified as extremely endangered and 16 as greatly endangered.

Bauer, H.-G., Berthold, P., Boye, P., Knief, W., Südbeck, P. & Witt, K. (2002): Rote Liste der Brutvögel Deutschlands. 3rd, revised edition, 08.05.2002. - Ber. Vogelschutz 39: 13-60.

BfN - Bundesamt für Naturschutz (ed.) (1996): Rote Liste gefährdeter Pflanzen Deutschlands. - Schr.-R. f. Vegetationskunde 28. - Münster (Landwirtschaftsverlag).

BfN - Bundesamt für Naturschutz (ed.) (1998): Rote Liste gefährdeter Tiere Deutschlands. - Schr.-R. f. Landschaftspflege u. Naturschutz 55. - Münster (Landwirtschaftsverlag).

BfN - Bundesamt für Naturschutz (ed.) (2004): Daten zur Natur 2004. Landwirtschaftsverlag Münster.

Völkl, W., Blick, T., Kornacker, P.M., Martens, H. (2004): Quantitativer Überblick über die rezente Fauna von Deutschland. - Natur und Landschaft 79 (7): 293-295.

**Internet:** <http://www.bfn.de/03/0301.htm>

<http://www.g-e-h.de/geh-allg/rotelist.htm>

## Priority Setting

1. Please indicate, by marking an "X" in the appropriate column below, the level of priority your country accords to the implementation of various articles, provisions and relevant programmes of the work of the Convention.

Article/Provision/Programme of Work	Level of Priority		
	High	Medium	Low
a) Article 5 – Cooperation	X		
b) Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use	X		
c) Article 7 - Identification and monitoring		X	
d) Article 8 – <i>In-situ</i> conservation	X		
e) Article 8(h) - Alien species	x		
f) Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions	x		
g) Article 9 – <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation		X	
h) Article 10 – Sustainable use of components of biological diversity	X		
i) Article 11 - Incentive measures	x		
j) Article 12 - Research and training	X		
k) Article 13 - Public education and awareness		X	
l) Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts	X		
m) Article 15 - Access to genetic resources	x		
n) Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology	X		
o) Article 17 - Exchange of information	X		
p) Article 18 – Scientific and technical cooperation	X		
q) Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits	X		
r) Article 20 - Financial resources	X		
s) Article 21 - Financial mechanism	X		
t) Agricultural biodiversity	X		

u) Forest biodiversity	X		
v) Inland water biodiversity	X		
w) Marine and coastal biodiversity	X		
x) Dryland and subhumid land biodiversity	X		
y) Mountain biodiversity	X		

### Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation

2. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the provisions of the Articles of the Convention (5, 6,7, 8, 8h, 8j, 9, 10, 11,12, 13, 14, 15,16, 17, 18, 19 and 20)	
3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome
N/A = Not applicable	

Challenges	Articles																	
	5	6	7	8	8h	8j	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
a) Lack of political will and support	0	0	2	1	1	N/A	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	1	0	1	0	1	N/A	1	1	1	0	N/A	0	1	1	1	1	1	N/A
c) Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	1	1	N/A	2	1	N/A	1	1	N/A	1	1	0	1	1	N/A	0	1	N/A
d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	1	N/A	N/A	1	1	N/A	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A
e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	0	1	1	1	2	N/A	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0
f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	1	1	1	0	1	N/A	1	2	1	0	1	1	1	N/A	0	1	N/A	N/A
g) Loss of traditional	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

knowledge																			
h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	1	1	2	1	2	1	1	0	0	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information	1	1	0	1	1	2	1	1	1	N/A	0	1	1	2	N/A	1	1	N/A	N/A
j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	0	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
l) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	2	1	0	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources	1	1	3	2	2	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	N/A
n) Lack of economic incentive measures	1	N/A	N/A	2	2	N/A	1	2	N/A	1	1	1	2	1	N/A	1	2	N/A	N/A
o) Lack of benefit-sharing	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	1	1	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	1	N/A	1	1
p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels	2	0	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	N/A	N/A
q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	N/A	1	1	1
r) Lack of effective partnerships	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
s) Lack of engagement of scientific community	1	0	1	1	1	2	1	0	0	N/A	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	N/A

t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	1	0	0	0	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	0	2	1	1	1	2	1
u) Poverty	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
v) Population pressure	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	2	1	N/A	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1
x) Lack of capacities for local communities	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	2	1	N/A	1	1	N/A	1	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	2	0	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	1	1	1	1	2	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A
z) Weak law enforcement capacity	1	N/A	2	1	1	N/A	N/A	1	1	N/A	N/A	1	1	N/A	1	N/A	1	1
aa) Natural disasters and environmental change	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	1	N/A	1	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1
bb) Others (please specify)																		

### 2010 Target

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VII/30, annex II, decided to establish a provisional framework for goals and targets in order to clarify the 2010 global target adopted by decision VI/26, help assess the progress towards the target, and promote coherence among the programmes of work of the Convention. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

#### Box III.

<b>Goal 1</b>	<b>Promote the conservation of the biological diversity of ecosystems, habitats and biomes.</b>
<b>Target 1.1</b>	<b>At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved</b>
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X
Please provide details below.	



The EU Habitats Directive and Birds Directive contain targets for the designation of protected areas for the species and habitats covered by the Directives within Germany in the context of the European network Natura 2000.

Federal Nature Conservation Act, Article 3: The *Länder* shall create a network of linked biotopes which shall cover at least 10% of the area of the *Land* in question. The biotope network shall consist of core areas (national parks, nature conservation areas, core and buffer areas of biosphere reserves, legally protected biotopes), connecting areas and connecting elements.

The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of protected areas.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of habitat types and species in agricultural landscapes.
b) Inland water	X		Federal Nature Conservation Act, Article 2 (4) and Article 31: preservation, development and restoration of natural or near-natural waters and their riparian zones. Preservation and further development of surface waters including their riparian zones and riparian strips. The EC Water Framework Directive contains provisions on achieving the target specified there: good ecological and chemical status of surface waters and good chemical and quantitative status of groundwater by 2015. The <i>Länder</i> are responsible for legal and technical implementation of the Water Framework Directive. The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of habitat types and species in inland waters.
c) Marine and coastal	X		Federal Nature Conservation Act, Article 2 (4) and Article 31: see above, The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of habitat types and species of the seas and coastlines including the Exclusive Economic Zone.
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	Does not apply to Germany.
e) Forest	X		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of habitat types and species in forests.
f) Mountain	X		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of habitat types and species in mountain areas.

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	x
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	x

Please provide details below.

The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of protected areas. It will also take account of the objectives of the Federal Nature Conservation Act and of the Habitats and Birds Directives.

Extensive account of the objectives of the Federal Nature Conservation Act and of the Habitats and Birds Directives will probably also be taken in the national strategies currently in preparation on protection and sustainable use of the seas and on rural development ("National strategy for rural

areas”).

Under the heading “Conserving species and biotopes by means of protected areas, biotope networks and other measures”, the strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany’s forests includes a reference to the relevant objectives of the Habitats Directive and of the Federal Nature Conservation Act.

The objectives of the Habitats and Birds Directives are taken into account in the Federal Government’s strategy for the use of offshore wind energy.

The spatially significant requirements and measures of nature conservation are taken into account in the plans and programmes for regional planning.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Natura 2000 network: 13% of the land area, 31% of the German part of the Exclusive Economic Zone in the North Sea and Baltic Sea.

See also Box II.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Area of the Natura 2000 sites and of other protected areas under national law.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Germany is a densely populated and industrialised country. This frequently results in conflicts with other land uses. In many cases the continued pursuit of traditional forms of use, which is necessary for the conservation of diverse and species-rich habitats in cultural landscapes, can only be achieved by means of incentive measures. Owing to the federal system, strategies for safeguarding areas vary from one *Land* to another.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

**Box IV.**

Target 1.2	Areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
<p>The EU Habitats Directive and Birds Directive contain targets for the designation of protected areas for the species and habitats covered by the Directives within Germany in the context of the European network Natura 2000.</p> <p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of protected areas.</p> <p>Article 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act provides that a number of valuable biotope types are to be protected in general from destruction or from other substantial or sustained impairment.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		See Target 1.1. The specially protected biotope types pursuant to Article 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act include biotopes in agricultural landscapes.
b) Inland water	x		See Target 1.1. The specially protected biotope types pursuant to Article 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act include biotopes in inland waters.
c) Marine and coastal	x		See Target 1.1. The specially protected biotope types pursuant to Article 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act include biotopes in marine and coastal areas.
d) Dry and subhumid land		x	See Target 1.1.
e) Forest	x		See Target 1.1. The specially protected biotope types pursuant to Article 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act include biotopes in forests.
f) Mountain	x		See Target 1.1. The specially protected biotope types pursuant to Article 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act include biotopes in mountain areas.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			x
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			x
Please provide details below.			
See Target 1.1.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
See Target 1.1.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			

See Target 1.1.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
See Target 1.1.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

**Box V.**

<b>Goal 2</b>	<b>Promote the conservation of species diversity</b>		
<b>Target 2.1</b>	<b>Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected taxonomic groups</b>		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			X
Please provide details below.			
<p>The Habitats and Birds Directives call for the achievement of a favourable conservation status for the species covered by the Directives.</p> <p>The <i>Länder</i> have a number of specific species conservation programmes with corresponding objectives.</p> <p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of species conservation.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
<b>Programme of work</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Details</b>
a) Agricultural	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in agricultural landscapes.
b) Inland water	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in inland waters.
c) Marine and coastal	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in marine and coastal areas.
d) Dry and subhumid land		x	See Target 1.1.
e) Forest	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in forests.
f) Mountain	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in mountain areas.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			X
Please provide details below.			

The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of species conservation. It will also take account of the objectives of the Federal Nature Conservation Act and of the Habitats and Birds Directives.

Extensive account of the objectives of the Habitats and Birds Directives will probably also be taken in the national strategies which are currently in preparation on the protection and sustainable use of the seas and on rural development ("National strategy for rural areas").

Under the heading of "Conserving species and biotopes by means of protected areas, biotope network and other measures", the strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests includes a reference to participation in species conservation programmes.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

The *Länder* are currently working on a monitoring system for assessing the conservation status of habitats and species under the Habitats Directive. At present it is not possible to give an overview of the population development of all the species covered by the Directive and by species conservation programmes.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

See IV).

The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation. The indicators used will include a sustainability indicator for species diversity (population development of selected bird species in the wider countryside) and an indicator of the population development of species in the Red List.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

See Target 1.1.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

#### Box VI .

Target 2.2		Status of threatened species improved	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X	
Please provide details below.			
The species covered by the Habitats and Birds Directives are primarily endangered species for which the achievement of a favourable conservation status is demanded.			
The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of species conservation.			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in agricultural landscapes.
b) Inland water	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in inland waters.
c) Marine and coastal	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in marine and coastal areas.

d) Dry and subhumid land		x	See Target 1.1.
e) Forest	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in forests.
f) Mountain	x		The Habitats and Birds Directives take account of species in mountain areas.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			X
Please provide details below.			
See Target 2.1.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
Every two years, the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation publishes the report "Nature Data", which contains information on the situation with regard to endangerment of species in Germany. See also Box II and Target 2.1.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
See Target 2.1.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
See Target 1.1.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

#### Box VII.

<b>Goal 3</b>	<b>Promote the conservation of genetic diversity</b>		
<b>Target 3.1</b>	<b>Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained</b>		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			X
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
<p>A national programme exists for the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources for food, agriculture, forestry and fisheries, but this does not define any explicit targets. The programme is based on national sectoral programmes for plant, animal, forest, aquatic (in preparation) and microbial (planned) genetic resources. An official list of animal genetic resources is kept by the Information Centre for Biological Diversity (IBV) at the Centre for Agricultural Documentation and Information (ZADI). The aim is to ensure that all endangered livestock breeds in the list are safeguarded on a lasting basis in the future.</p> <p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of conservation of genetic diversity.</p>			

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	<p>National sectoral programmes exist for the conservation and sustainable use of plant genetic resources of agricultural and horticultural cultivated plants and animal genetic resources. These programmes do not contain any quantitative conservation targets.</p> <p>The qualitative targets of the programmes include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in-situ and ex-situ conservation of the diversity of wild and cultivated plant genetic resources and of animal genetic resources on a long-term basis in a scientifically assured and cost-effective manner;</li> <li>• increased exploitation of the diversity of plant genetic resources by means of suitable measures, <i>inter alia</i> characterization, evaluation, documentation and breeding developments;</li> <li>• making animal genetic resources more attractive for sustainable animal production systems by means of suitable measures, <i>inter alia</i> description, evaluation, documentation and breeding experiments;</li> <li>• making sustainable commercial use in Germany of a greater variety of agricultural and horticultural cultivated plant species and varieties (including ornamental plants);</li> </ul>
b) Inland water		X	A national sectoral programme for the conservation and sustainable use of aquatic genetic resources is in preparation.
c) Marine and coastal		X	A national sectoral programme for the conservation and sustainable use of aquatic genetic resources is in preparation.
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		X	<p>A concept exists for the conservation and sustainable use of silvicultural genetic resources in Germany, but this does not specify any quantitative preservation targets. The qualitative targets of the concept include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserving tree and shrub species (species diversity),</li> <li>• Conserving diversity within the tree and shrub species (genetic diversity),</li> <li>• Sustainable use of silvicultural genetic resources,</li> <li>• Restoration of viable populations of tree and shrub species (genotype diversity)</li> </ul>
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X

Please provide details below.

The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of conservation of genetic diversity. It will take account of the national sectoral programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources for food, agriculture, forestry and fisheries.

The national sectoral programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources for food, agriculture, forestry and fisheries will probably be taken up as well in the national strategy for rural areas which is currently also in preparation.

The sectoral strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests provides for measures for the conservation, promotion and sustainable use of the genetic diversity of forest tree and shrub species.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

There is currently no overview of the situation and trends with regard to genetic resources for food, agriculture, forestry and fisheries.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

The information system "Genetic Resources" (GENRES) – developed by the Centre for Agricultural Documentation and Information (ZADI) within the portfolio of the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture (BMVEL) – offers a platform for supporting international cooperation between German institutions and relevant establishments in Europe.



**Box VIII.**

<b>Goal 4</b>	<b>Promote sustainable use and consumption.</b>		
<b>Target 4.1</b>	<b>Biodiversity-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed consistent with the conservation of biodiversity</b>		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X	
Please provide details below.			
<p>Article 1 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the corresponding nature conservation acts of the individual <i>Länder</i> demand as targets for nature conservation and landscape management that nature be conserved, managed, developed and, where necessary, restored in such a way as to safeguard on a long-term basis the performance capacity and functional capacity of the natural environment and the regeneration capacity and sustainable usability of the natural resources. According to Article 2 Item 8 the conservation and development of biological diversity is to be regarded as one aspect of assuring the performance capacity and functional capacity of the natural environment.</p> <p>In the context of the principles of nature conservation and landscape management, Article 2 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act lays down <i>inter alia</i> that renewable natural resources are to be used only in such a way that they remain available on a sustainable basis.</p> <p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include specific targets for the sustainable use of forests, agricultural ecosystems, inland waters, and marine and coastal areas.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
<b>Programme of work</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Details</b>
a) Agricultural	X		<p>Minimum standards for sustainable agriculture (including maintenance of soil fertility and long-term usability of land areas) are laid down in various acts including the Federal Nature Conservation Act, the Federal Soil Conservation Act, the Fertilizers Act and the Plant Protection Act.</p> <p>The national sustainability strategy includes the targets of reducing the nitrogen surplus in the agricultural sector to 80 kg/ha by 2010 and of increasing organic farming as a percentage of total farmland to 20% by 2010. Organic farming satisfies the requirements for sustainable agriculture especially well and can at the same time make a contribution to the target of conserving biological diversity on land used for agricultural purposes.</p>
b) Inland water	X		<p>According to the principle laid down in Article 1a of the Federal Water Act and the water acts of the <i>Länder</i>, waterbodies are to be safeguarded as a functional part of the natural environment and as a habitat for flora and fauna. They are to be managed such that they serve the public well-being and, in harmony therewith, the interests of individuals, and that avoidable impairments of their ecological functions are avoided. These targets apply to surface waters, groundwater and coastal waters.</p> <p>The fisheries laws of the various <i>Länder</i> link permission to fish to the care of fish stocks. This assures the target of</p>

			safeguarding fish stocks suitable for human use.
c) Marine and coastal	X		<p>The Federal Government has acceded to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. According to Article 61ff, one goal of this convention is the long-term conservation and sustainable use of the living resources of the sea in the Exclusive Economic Zone of the parties.</p> <p>A corresponding aim is also found in EU Regulation 2371/2002 on the conservation and sustainable exploitation of fisheries resources under the common fisheries policy.</p> <p>The Federal Government supports the target decided at the 2002 World Summit for Sustainable Development that by 2015 fish stocks worldwide are to be raised to or maintained at a level that permits the maximum possible sustainable yield.</p> <p>Germany is also a party to various international conventions and initiatives in the marine sector (including OSPAR, HELCOM, the International North Sea Conference INSC, the Trilateral Wadden Sea Cooperation) which have approved targets for the sustainable use of marine biological resources and the application of the ecosystem approach and the precautionary principle (e.g. decisions by the "Intermediate Ministerial Meeting on the Integration of Fisheries and Environmental Issues" of the INSC (Bergen, 1997), decisions by the Fifth INSC 2002 and decisions by the joint conference of ministers of HELCOM and OSPAR 2003). Work is currently in progress in OSPAR and HELCOM on ecological quality targets that are intended to supplement the existing targets and define them more precisely.</p> <p>See also under "Inland water".</p>
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	See Target 1.1.
e) Forest	X		<p>Minimum standards for sustainable forestry are laid down <i>inter alia</i> in the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the Federal Forest Act, and also in the relevant acts of the individual <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>Under the headings "Implementing close-to-nature forest management", "Undertaking nature conservation measures" and "Undertaking forestry measures in an environmentally sound way", the sectoral strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests contains targets of importance for sustainable forest management having regard to biological diversity.</p>
f) Mountain	X		<p>Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols, which aim to ensure sustainable development in the Alpine region. Sustainable use of biological diversity in the mountains is specified as a target in the following protocols to the Alpine Convention: "Spatial planning and sustainable development", "Mountain farming", "Mountain forests", "Tourism", "Soil conservation" and "Energy".</p>
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			

b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X
Please provide details below.	
<p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the sustainable use of forests, agricultural ecosystems, inland waters, and marine and coastal areas.</p> <p>The goal of sustainable development and the specific targets of the national sustainability strategy that are mentioned under II a) will probably also be extensively incorporated in the "National strategy for rural areas".</p> <p>The thematic areas and targets mentioned under II c) are currently being incorporated in a "National strategy for the protection and sustainable use of the seas".</p> <p>The targets mentioned under II f) are taken into account in the regional plans and assistance programmes of Bavaria (the only <i>Land</i> that is partly within the territory covered by the Alpine Convention).</p>	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.	
<p>Organic farming areas as a proportion of the total land used for agricultural purposes display an upward trend (from 3.2% in 2000 to 4.5% in 2004). The position regarding nitrogen surpluses in the agricultural sector is basically one of stagnation.</p> <p>In terms of the stocks of commercial fish species, the situation regarding fish stocks in surface waters is steadily improving. In some cases commercial fish species temporarily displaced by heavy pollution are returning to their waters.</p> <p>In the marine sector important commercial fish stocks continue to be overfished.</p> <p>The area covered by certified forests continues to rise.</p> <p>Further relevant information (e.g. data on areas covered by contract-based nature conservation, agro-environmental programmes and certified forestry enterprises) is available from the sectoral authorities in the federal <i>Länder</i>.</p>	
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
<p>Total nitrogen balance in the agricultural sector</p> <p>Area covered by organic farming</p> <p>Certified forest areas</p> <p>Some of the ecological quality targets being prepared under OSPAR and HELCOM may perform an indicator function.</p>	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
<p>The quality targets contained in the "North Sea Pilot Project on Ecological Quality Objectives" and the further quality objectives currently under development cannot yet be regarded as comprehensive within the meaning of Target 4.</p>	
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

**Box IX.**

<b>Target 4.2</b>	<b>Unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or that impacts upon biodiversity, reduced</b>
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X
Please provide details below.	

See answers to Box VIII, Target 4.1.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

**Box X.**

Target 4.3	No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	X
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	
Please provide details below.	
Germany is a party to the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) and supports the goals of the convention.	

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			X
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			
Please provide details below.			
The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include a section on the subject of "Impacts of German activities on biological diversity worldwide".			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

**Box XI .**

<b>Goal 5</b>	<b>Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced.</b>
<b>Target 5.1</b>	<b>Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased</b>
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X
Please provide details below.	

The national sustainability strategy includes the target of reducing the amount of new land for settlement and transport to a maximum of 30 ha per day by the year 2020.

The EU's Habitats Directive and Birds Directive include targets for achieving a favourable conservation status for the species and habitats in Germany that are covered by the directives.

Article 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act provides that a number of valuable biotope types are to be protected in general from destruction or from other substantial or sustained impairment.

The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the following fields: conservation of habitats, conservation of cultural landscapes that are of value from a nature conservation point of view, restoration of wilderness areas, reduction of new land for settlement and transport, reduction in fragmentation of habitats, and reduction of pollution due to diffuse substance inputs covering large areas.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		<p>The national sustainability strategy includes the targets of reducing the nitrogen surplus in the agricultural sector to 80 kg/ha by 2010 and of increasing organic farming as a percentage of total farmland to 20% by 2010.</p> <p>Article 5(4) of the Federal Nature Conservation Act, in accordance with the principles of good professional practice in agriculture, requires <i>inter alia</i> that avoidable impairments of existing biotope types are to be refrained from and the landscape elements necessary for connecting biotopes to form networks are to be conserved and where possible increased.</p>
b) Inland water	X		<p>The EC Water Framework Directive contains provisions on achieving the target specified there: good ecological and chemical status of surface waters and good chemical and quantitative status of groundwater by 2015. The <i>Länder</i> are responsible for legal and technical implementation of the Water Framework Directive.</p> <p>Federal Nature Conservation Act, Article 2 (4) and Article 31: preservation, development and restoration of natural and near-natural waterbodies and their riparian zones and riparian strips.</p> <p>The target mentioned under a) of reducing nitrogen surpluses in the agricultural sector is of great importance for reducing nutrient levels in water ecosystems.</p>
c) Marine and coastal	X		<p>Germany is a party to various international conventions and initiatives in the marine sector (including OSPAR, HELCOM, the International North Sea Conference INSC, the Trilateral Wadden Sea Cooperation) which have approved targets for the sustainable use of marine biological resources and the application of the ecosystem approach and the precautionary principle (e.g. decisions by the "Intermediate Ministerial Meeting on the Integration of Fisheries and Environmental Issues" of the INSC (Bergen, 1997), decisions by the Fifth INSC 2002 and decisions by the joint conference of ministers of HELCOM and OSPAR 2003).</p>
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	See Target 1.1.
e) Forest	X		<p>Under the headings "Implementing near-natural forest management", "Undertaking nature conservation measures" and "Undertaking forestry measures in an</p>

		environmentally sound way", the sectoral strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests contains targets which are of importance for conserving valuable habitats in forests.
f) Mountain	X	Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols, which aim to ensure sustainable development in the Alpine region. The conservation of natural habitats is formulated as a target in the protocols on "Spatial planning and sustainable development" and "Nature conservation and landscape management".
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?		
a) No		
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan		X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes		X
Please provide details below.		
<p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the following fields: conservation of habitats, conservation of cultural landscapes that are of value from a nature conservation point of view, restoration of wilderness areas, reduction of land use for settlement and transport, reduction in fragmentation of habitats, and reduction of pollution due to diffuse substance inputs covering large areas. It takes account of the objectives of the national sustainability strategy, the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the European Union's Habitats, Birds and Water Framework Directives.</p> <p>The goals of the Habitats, Birds and Water Framework Directives and the specific targets of the national sustainability strategy that are mentioned under I and II a) will probably also be extensively included in the "National strategy for rural areas".</p> <p>The thematic areas and targets mentioned under II c) are currently being incorporated in a "National strategy for the protection and sustainable use of the seas", which will also take account of the objectives of the Habitats, Birds and Water Framework Directives.</p>		
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.		
<p>Reasons for loss and degradation in Germany of habitats that are valuable from a nature conservation point of view include not only the transformation of habitats and intensification of use, but also the discontinuation of use in extensively used cultural landscapes.</p> <p>The average daily new land for settlement and transport purposes has decreased slightly in recent years (from 131 ha per day in 2000 to 93 ha per day in 2003).</p> <p>To date, some 13% of Germany's land area and 30% of the German share of the Exclusive Economic Zone in the North Sea and Baltic Sea have been notified for the Natura 2000 network.</p> <p>Organic farming areas as a proportion of the total land used for agricultural purposes display an upward trend (from 3.2% in 2000 to 4.5% in 2004). The situation regarding nitrogen surpluses in the agricultural sector is one of widespread stagnation.</p> <p>Details of areas covered by contract-based nature conservation and agro-environmental programmes (including with regard to the conservation of cultural landscapes that are valuable from a nature conservation point of view by means of continued sustainable use) and certified forestry enterprises are available from the sectoral authorities in the federal <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>Levels of adsorbable halogenated organic compounds (AOX) in water and of other water pollutants such as heavy metals have shown a dramatic improvement in the last few decades as a result of water quality improvement measures (e.g. construction of sewage plants). The situation for nitrogen compound levels is similar, though water pollution by this substance is higher by comparison.</p> <p>For the situation regarding the conservation of species and habitats in Germany, see also Box II.</p>		
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.		
New land for settlement and transport purposes		
Area of the Natura 2000 sites and area of other protected areas under national law		

Organic farming as a proportion of total land used for agricultural purposes

Nitrogen surplusses in the agricultural sector

Percentage of watercourses which comply with the target values of chemical quality class II for adsorbable halogenated organic compounds and total nitrogen content

Red List of biotopes

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Germany is a densely populated and industrialised country. This frequently results in conflicts with other land uses. In many cases the continued pursuit of traditional forms of use, which is necessary for the conservation of diverse and species-rich habitats in cultural landscapes, can only be achieved by means of incentive measures. Owing to the federal system, strategies for safeguarding areas vary from one *Land* to another.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.



**Box XII.**

<b>Goal 6</b>	<b>Control threats from invasive alien species.</b>		
<b>Target 6.1</b>	<b>Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled</b>		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target		X	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
<p>The Federal Government supports the goal of surveillance of the channels via which invasive alien species are introduced. Various legal provisions already exist to this end.</p> <p>Article 41(2) of the Federal Nature Conservation Act requires measures to avert the dangers of adulteration of the native flora and fauna due to the introduction and propagation of alien species.</p> <p>Another basis for measures against invasive alien species in the field of plant protection is a basis of empowerment in Articles 3 and 4 of the Plant Protection Act for measures and prohibitions, some of which are defined in greater detail in the Plant Inspection Ordinance. The Plant Inspection Ordinance is based on the "Quarantine Directive" 2000/29/EC on protective measures against the introduction into the Community of organisms harmful to plants or plant products and against their spread within the Community.</p> <p>The task of drawing up specific targets and measures designed to bring about improvements in the legal situation and in cooperation between the relevant sectors has been assigned and completed under a research project keyed to the preparation of a national strategy. The results of the research project are currently being examined and undergoing consultation at national level.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
<b>Programme of work</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Details</b>
a) Agricultural	X		Target in the plant protection sector of preventing the introduction of organisms harmful to plants (International Plant Protection Convention, EC Council Directive 2000/29/EC, Plant Inspection Ordinance).
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal	X		Target under the Ballast Water Convention is to minimise the transfer of alien species and pathogens in ships' ballast water and ballast tank sediments (the convention is not yet ratified).
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest	X		Target in the plant protection sector of preventing the introduction of organisms harmful to plants (International Plant Protection Convention, EC Council Directive 2000/29/EC, Plant Inspection Ordinance).
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan		X	

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X
Please provide details below.	
<p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will where appropriate take account of the objectives of the national strategy on dealing with alien species.</p> <p>The problem of the introduction of invasive alien species will probably also be addressed in the "National strategy for the protection and sustainable use of the seas".</p> <p>Sectoral plans and programmes for surveillance of introduction pathways and protection against the spread of invasive alien species exist in the plant protection sector in particular.</p>	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.	
<p>The plant quarantine system for invasive alien organisms harmful to plants has been established for a long time, and relevant experience has been accumulated. The relevant species are listed in the Plant Inspection Ordinance or are subject to official controls on the basis of emergency measures. Among other things, measures include inspection of commercial consignments and plant-producing undertakings, the establishment of infestation-free areas and the application of certain treatments, and also the establishment of an early warning system and monitoring and eradication programmes for certain species. At present the system is primarily concerned with inadvertent introduction, but measures for preventing deliberate introduction of invasive alien species in the plant sector are under discussion.</p> <p>Under the Federal Nature Conservation Act the release of alien species is subject to approval in cases not involving agricultural or silvicultural, hunting or fishing uses or biological plant protection.</p> <p>At EU level discussions are in progress about the inclusion of invasive alien plants in the plant quarantine list system.</p>	
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
No indicators have yet been developed for this target.	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
<p>In particular, control of imports involves large inputs of human resources.</p> <p>One of the main challenges is to achieve better coordination of the fragmented legal competencies and bring about political agreement on objectives between the interest groups concerned.</p>	
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

**Box XIII.**

<b>Target 6.2</b>	<b>Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species</b>
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	
Please provide details below.	
<p>The implementation of nature conservation measures falls within the competence of the <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>In the plant protection sector, plans are being drawn up at national level to prevent the introduction and spread of certain invasive alien species harmful to plants (see Target 6.1).</p> <p>The basis has been prepared for a national strategy for dealing with alien species, which is to include specific targets and measures.</p>	
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).	

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		In the plant protection sector the target is to draw up plans for preventing the introduction and spread of and for eradicating, containing and controlling certain organisms harmful to plants ("Black List" of prohibited species)
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest	X		In the plant protection sector the target is to draw up plans for preventing the introduction and spread of and for eradicating, containing and controlling certain organisms harmful to plants ("Black List" of prohibited species)
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			X
Please provide details below.			
<p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will where appropriate take account of the project results after examination and coordination of the research project mentioned under Target 6.1 in relation to the targets of the national strategy for dealing with alien species.</p> <p>Sectoral plans and programmes for monitoring and management of invasive alien species exist in particular in the field of plant protection.</p>			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
<p>Targets for implementing nature conservation measures for combating invasive alien species exist at regional level in the <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>At national level there are management and monitoring programmes for various invasive alien species harmful to plants (see above).</p> <p>At EU level discussions are in progress about the inclusion of invasive alien plants in the plant quarantine list system.</p>			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
No indicators have been laid down to date.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
<p>One of the main challenges in the management of invasive alien species is the existence and effective use of suitable management techniques. The techniques that exist for certain species, such as the giant cow-parsnip (<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>), are only partly suitable. For other species, such as giant knotweeds (<i>Fallopia sp.</i>), no management methods are available to date.</p> <p>Coordination between plant quarantine system and nature conservation sector.</p>			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

**Box XIV.**

<b>Goal 7</b>	<b>Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution.</b>		
<b>Target 7.1</b>	<b>Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change</b>		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			X
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include a section on the subject of "climate change".			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
<b>Programme of work</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Details</b>
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	The national strategy for the protection of the seas which is currently in preparation is to include a section on climate change.
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest	X		The sectoral strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests contains the goal of "timely response to the impacts of possible climate change", with the following corresponding action target: "Continuation of the silvicultural measures for conserving and improving the adaptive capacity of the forests". Within the goal of "promoting research". the following action target has been laid down: Research projects on biological diversity are to be stepped up on the following topics in particular: impacts of human measures on forest ecosystems (e.g. climate change, lowering of water table); determination of impact thresholds (critical loads) for (semi-)natural ecosystems and for forests in order to protect biological diversity; sustainable forestry management programmes to protect biodiversity.
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			

Please provide details below.

As part of the work of drawing up the national strategy on biological diversity, one or more targets are to be developed for dealing with the threats to biological diversity that are presented by climate change.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

There is scientific evidence that the climate changes which have occurred in recent decades have already had an influence on the life cycle, behaviour, reproductive performance, survival probability and spread of species in Germany. Such changes can also be expected to have impacts on the genetic diversity of species and on inter-species relations and the structure of ecosystems. In addition to the direct impacts of climate change on biological diversity, it is likely that in future indirect impacts as a result of the climate protection measures initiated in response to climate change will play an important role.

According to current extrapolations and forecasts there is reason to expect that a considerable proportion of Germany's native flora and fauna will undergo substantial changes in frequency and geographic range, including the extinction of many species. At the same time there is an increasing probability of the spread of hitherto alien species due to natural immigration or human activity.

At the present time it is difficult, on the basis of the available data, to make forecasts as to which of the native species and communities are particularly endangered by climate change.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

There are currently no special monitoring programmes relating to the impacts of climate change on biological diversity in Germany. The following indicator types observed in other programmes could be used to detect possible changes:

- Phenological data from the German Meteorological Service
- Data on the conservation status of species and habitat types in the protected areas of the Natura2000 system, which will be collected in future to comply with the reporting requirements of the Habitats and Birds Directives
- Data on the populations of migratory birds in wetlands of international importance (Ramsar areas), which are collected in the context of the winter counts of waterbirds
- Data from *Länder* monitoring programmes of relevance to nature conservation
- Data from the environmental monitoring of forests under ICP Forests (under the UNECE Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution) and Forest Focus (EU)

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

At present, measures to reduce the negative impacts of climate change on biological diversity in Germany are being impeded above all by the lack of information mentioned above. In future, more reliable information on the threat to plant species is to be made possible by a research project currently being conducted by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation for modelling the impacts of climate change on flora. The joint impacts of substance inputs (especially nitrogen) and climate change on biodiversity are a key aspect of the impact-related programmes of the UNECE Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution (CLRTAP). In addition to monitoring in various ecosystem types, work is in progress on developing linked pan-European models for assessing the risks due to nitrogen inputs and climate change.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

**Box XV.**

<b>Target 7.2</b>		<b>Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity</b>	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X	
Please provide details below.			
<p>A number of targets for reducing pollution are laid down under the national legislation on air quality control, soil conservation and water protection and in EU directives and regulations. In particular the national act implementing the 8th Protocol to the Geneva Convention of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution, the "Protocol to abate acidification, eutrophication and ground-level ozone", lays down a number of targets relating to inputs and impacts of pollutants.</p> <p>The national sustainability strategy sets out the target of reducing pollution by major air pollutants (sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>), ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>) and non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOC)) by around 70% compared with 1990 figures by the year 2010.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
<b>Programme of work</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Details</b>
a) Agricultural	X		<p>The national sustainability strategy includes the target of reducing the nitrogen surplus in the agricultural sector to 80 kg/ha (overall balance) by 2010.</p> <p>Article 5(4) of the Federal Nature Conservation Act, in accordance with the principles of good professional practice in agriculture, requires <i>inter alia</i> that avoidable impairments of existing biotope types are to be refrained from.</p>
b) Inland water	X		<p>The EC Water Framework Directive contains provisions on achieving the target specified there: good ecological and chemical status of surface waters and good chemical and quantitative status of groundwater by 2015. The <i>Länder</i> are responsible for legal and technical implementation of the Water Framework Directive.</p> <p>The target mentioned under a) of reducing nitrogen surpluses in the agricultural sector is of great importance for reducing nutrient levels in water ecosystems.</p>
c) Marine and coastal	X		<p>Germany is a party to various international conventions in the marine sector (including OSPAR, HELCOM, the International North Sea Conference INSC, the Trilateral Wadden Sea Cooperation) which have approved targets for reducing nitrogen inputs.</p> <p>For coastal waters, the EC Water Framework Directive contains provisions on achieving the target specified there: good ecological and chemical status by 2015.</p>
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	<p>See Target 1.1.;</p> <p>Threshold levels (critical loads) and cases where they are exceeded due to inputs of acidifying substances and especially nitrogen are registered and assessed; these activities are part of international programmes under the UNECE Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air</p>

			Pollution and will provide the basis for future emission reduction strategies.
e) Forest	X		Under the heading of "Reducing adverse external impacts", the sectoral strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests includes targets and measures for reducing inputs of nutrients and pollutants. Threshold levels (critical loads) and cases where they are exceeded due to inputs of acidifying substances and especially nitrogen are registered and assessed; these activities are part of international programmes under the UNECE Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution and will provide the basis for future emission reduction strategies.
f) Mountain	X		Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols, which aim to ensure sustainable development in the Alpine region. Article 15 of the Protocol on soil protection provides that "pollutant inputs into the soil via air, water, waste and other polluting substances are to be reduced as far as possible and on a precautionary basis".
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan		X	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes		X	
Please provide details below.			
The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for reducing the pollution resulting from diffuse substance inputs over large areas. It will take account of the targets of the national sustainability strategy, the Federal Nature Conservation Act, the EC Water Framework Directive and the EU and UNECE conventions and agreements on air quality control.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
A positive trend can be reported for the development of the indicator "nitrogen balance excesses". The annual nitrogen surplus per hectare in 2002 shows a marked drop compared with the average for the years 1996 to 2000, from 114 kg/ha to 105 kg/ha. In general there is a positive trend in air quality in Germany. Emissions of the principal air pollutants fell by an average of 53% between 1990 and 2002. This means that 75% of the reduction target has already been achieved. However, air-borne pollution due to nitrogen compounds is still too high, especially as a result of livestock farming. This is evident from the extensive non-compliance with the critical loads for eutrophication. Levels of adsorbable halogenated organic compounds (AOX) in water and of other water pollutants such as heavy metals have shown a dramatic improvement in recent years as a result of water quality improvement measures (e.g. construction of sewage plants). An improvement in the situation can also be seen in the case of pollution due to organic compounds. Heavily to excessively polluted waters are today limited to short stretches and individual pollution hot-spots.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
Nitrogen balance surpluses in the agricultural sector <i>Land</i> -specific emission limits for SO <sub>2</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub> , and VOC, which must no longer be exceeded from 2010 onwards, and remaining excesses over critical loads Proportion of watercourses which comply with water quality class II			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			

Germany is a densely populated and industrialised country. The main causes of nitrogen emissions into the atmosphere are transport and livestock farming. The impact of the excessive supply of nitrogen has far-reaching repercussions for the environment and for the atmosphere and the diversity of animal and plant habitats and hence for species diversity itself. A variety of use interests have an influence on air, soil and water as environmental media. The challenge is to reconcile these use interests with the objectives of conserving biological diversity.

The impacts of substance inputs (especially nitrogen) on biodiversity are a key aspect of the impact-related programmes of the UNECE Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution (CLRTAP). As well as monitoring in various ecosystem types, work is in progress on developing linked pan-European models for assessing the risks due to nitrogen inputs and climate change. At national level this is done in the context of research projects, at international level through coordination of the CLRTAP activities with CBD and other international institutions and programmes.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Nitrogen deposition is one of the core indicators currently defined in the context of the CBD/EEA activity "Streamlining European 2010 Biodiversity Indicators" (SEBI2010). There is close cooperation with the modelling and mapping programme (ICP Modelling & Mapping) of the UNECE Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution..



**Box XVI .**

<b>Goal 8</b>	<b>Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods.</b>		
<b>Target 8.1</b>	<b>Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained</b>		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
<p>Article 1 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the corresponding nature conservation acts of the individual <i>Länder</i> demand as targets for nature conservation and landscape management that nature be conserved, managed, developed and, where necessary, restored in such a way as to safeguard on a long-term basis the performance capacity and functional capacity of the natural environment and the regeneration capacity and sustainable usability of the natural resources.</p> <p>For specific targets see below.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
<b>Programme of work</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Details</b>
a) Agricultural	x		<p>Article 5(4) of the Federal Nature Conservation Act sets out principles of good professional practice that are to be fleshed out by the <i>Länder</i> and observed in the course of agricultural use. These include the sustainable conservation of soil fertility and long-term land usability.</p> <p>Article 17(2) of the Federal Soil Conservation Act sets out more detailed requirements for good professional practice in agricultural land use. These include the requirements that the soil structure must be conserved or improved, soil compaction is to be avoided as far as possible and soil loss is to be prevented wherever possible.</p> <p>Further requirements for the maintenance of soil functions are laid down <i>inter alia</i> in the Plant Protection Act and the Fertilisers Act.</p>
b) Inland water	x		<p>According to the principle laid down in Article 1a of the Federal Water Act and corresponding provisions of the water acts of the <i>Länder</i>, waterbodies are to be safeguarded as a functional part of the natural environment and as a habitat for flora and fauna. They are to be managed such that they serve the public well-being and, in harmony therewith, the interests of individuals, and that avoidable impairments of their ecological functions are avoided. These targets apply to surface waters, groundwater and coastal waters. A large number of individual provisions in this and other acts serve to implement these objectives.</p> <p>The fisheries laws of the various <i>Länder</i> link permission to fish to the care of fish stocks. This assures the target of safeguarding fish stocks suitable for human use.</p> <p>Under the Federal Government's five-point programme of 15th September 2002 for improving preventive flood control, coordinated flood control plans are to be drawn up on a supra-regional basis to give the rivers more space once again (retention areas), ensure decentralised</p>

			retention of flood water in the catchment area, and minimise the damage potential of flood water. The impacts of river development on flood control are also to be examined. One important instrument for implementing the five-point programme is the Act for the Improvement of Preventive Flood Control which entered into force on 10 May 2005. It provides for a general ban on the planning of new building zones in flood areas, in order to leave more space for rivers and avoid new damage potential. The Act also contains a requirement to draw up flood control plans.
c) Marine and coastal	x		See also under "Inland water". The Federal Government has acceded to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. According to Article 61ff, one goal of this convention is the long-term conservation and sustainable use of the living resources of the sea in the Exclusive Economic Zone of the parties. A corresponding aim is also found in EU Regulation 2371/2002 on the conservation and sustainable exploitation of fisheries resources under the common fisheries policy.
d) Dry and subhumid land		x	See Target 1.1.
e) Forest	x		Article 1 of the Federal Forest Act sets out the objective of conserving, where appropriate propagating and assuring the proper management of forests on a sustainable basis, <i>inter alia</i> because of their utility function and their importance for the environment, and especially for the lasting performance capacity of the natural balance, the climate, the water balance, air quality maintenance, soil fertility, the natural scenery, the agricultural structure and infrastructure, and public recreation. On the basis of Article 9 of the Federal Forest Act the forest acts of the <i>Länder</i> are to require refusal of permits for conversion of forest areas if conservation of the forest is predominantly in the public interest, and especially if the forest is of substantial importance for the performance capacity of the natural environment, silvicultural production and public recreation.
f) Mountain	x		Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols, which aim to ensure sustainable development in the Alpine region. This also includes maintaining the possibility of using Alpine ecosystem services for human beings. Bavaria, the only <i>Land</i> that (at least partially) falls within the territory of the Convention, implements the requirements of the Convention in a number of acts at <i>Länder</i> level.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			x
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			x
Please provide details below.			
The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will contain targets which are relevant for the provision and usability of natural resources, including in the fields of soil and			

landscape water balance, land use, nature-related recreational opportunities and diffuse substance inputs. These objectives of the above mentioned laws and programmes will be taken into account.

The objectives of the Federal Nature Conservation Act with regard to sustainable use will probably also be taken into account extensively in the "National strategy for the protection and sustainable use of the seas".

Under the headings "Identifying and regulating adverse external impacts", "Implementing near-natural forest management" and "Undertaking forestry measures in an environmentally sound way", the sectoral strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests contains targets of importance for the usability of natural resources.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Particularly as a result of the growth of built-up areas, the area used for agricultural purposes is steadily declining. The value of production has remained more or less constant in recent years.

The quality of the water in many inland waters is constantly being improved. Deficits continue to exist in the form of excessive diffuse nutrient loads, especially from the agricultural sector.

In terms of the stocks of commercial fish species, the situation regarding fish stocks in surface waters is steadily improving. In some cases commercial fish species temporarily displaced by heavy pollution are returning to their waters.

In terms of quantity, overall groundwater resources are assured at an adequate level for supply purposes. Local shortages have been overcome by extending supply networks.

Individual groundwater bodies are still polluted, especially with nitrate. No clear trend in loads can be identified, neither positive nor negative.

In the marine sector important commercial fish stocks continue to be overfished.

The area of land under forest is increasing; as is the area of certified forests.

In high and low mountain areas farmland is tending to decrease, while forest areas are on the increase.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

The national, regional and local authorities register a variety of data and indicators which are used to determine the capacity of ecosystems for human use and to detect pollution.

Examples can be found in the answers to Question IV.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

**Box XVII.**

<b>Target 8.2</b>	<b>Biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people maintained</b>	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a) No		
b) Yes, the same as the global target		
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X
Please provide details below.		
Article 1 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the corresponding nature conservation acts of the individual <i>Länder</i> demand as targets for nature conservation and landscape management that nature be conserved, managed, developed and, where necessary, restored in such a way as to safeguard on a long-term basis the performance capacity and functional capacity of the natural environment and the regeneration capacity and sustainable usability of the natural resources.		
In the context of the principles of nature conservation and landscape management, Article 2 of the		

Federal Nature Conservation Act lays down *inter alia* that renewable natural resources are to be used only in such a way that they remain available on a sustainable basis.

There is a national programme for the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources for food, agriculture, forestry and fisheries with appropriate targets.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		One of the aims of the agricultural and structural policy of the EU and the Federal Government is to conserve cultural landscapes, including in regions that have been disadvantaged as a production location because of their natural and geographical situation and other conditions. The policy aims to stabilise farmers' incomes and preserve the character of the relevant regions as cultural landscapes (see also the explanations under VII).
b) Inland water	X		The fisheries laws of the various <i>Länder</i> link permission to fish to the care of fish stocks. This pursues the target of safeguarding fish stocks suitable for human use.
c) Marine and coastal	X		The Federal Government has acceded to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. According to Article 61ff, one goal of this convention is the long-term conservation and sustainable use of the living resources of the sea in the Exclusive Economic Zone of the parties. A corresponding aim is also found in EU Regulation 2371/2002 on the conservation and sustainable exploitation of fisheries resources under the common fisheries policy. The Federal Government supports the target decided at the 2002 World Summit for Sustainable Development that by 2015 fish stocks worldwide are to be raised to or maintained at a level that permits the maximum possible sustainable yield.
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	See Target 1.1.
e) Forest	X		Article 1 of the Federal Forest Act sets out the objective of conserving, where appropriate propagating and assuring the proper management of forests on a sustainable basis, <i>inter alia</i> because of their utility function and their importance for the environment, and especially for the lasting performance capacity of the natural balance, the climate, the water balance, air quality maintenance, soil fertility, the natural scenery, the agricultural structure and infrastructure, and public recreation.
f) Mountain	X		Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols, which aim to ensure sustainable development in the Alpine region. The protocol on mountain farming sets out the target of maintaining and promoting site-appropriate and environmentally sound mountain farming.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			X

Please provide details below.

Regarding the conservation of biological resources, see Box VII and Box VIII.

The target of conserving cultural landscapes in disadvantaged regions is addressed *inter alia* in the rural development programmes at *Länder* level and in the Framework Directive on the joint task of improving agricultural structures and coastal protection. It is also pursued in the work of the biosphere reserves, which are intended to serve as model areas for sustainable economic activity. Population groups and regions with lower incomes in particular are promoted by the initiatives for more resource-sparing economic activity that come from these reserves. The same applies to nature parks, which are also mostly located in structurally weak regions.

The target of the agricultural and structural policy of the EU and the goal of sustainable use of natural resources will be extensively addressed in the "National strategy for rural areas".

The thematic areas and targets mentioned under II c) are currently being incorporated in a "National strategy for the protection and sustainable use of the seas".

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

No problems due to over-use of wild plant and animal species are seen in the terrestrial sector.

In terms of the stocks of commercial fish species, the situation regarding fish stocks in surface waters is steadily improving.

In the marine sector important commercial fish stocks continue to be overfished.

Despite assistance payments, agricultural use in disadvantaged areas continues to decline.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

On an international comparison, the percentage of persons employed in agriculture, forestry and fisheries in Germany is very low. In 2004 only about 2.3% of gainfully employed persons worked in these sectors. Subsistence farming and the use of wild animals and plants for food and healthcare play only a very minor role in supplies for the public, except in the fisheries sector.

Thus in Germany the need for action consists not so much in conserving biological resources that can serve as a basis for employment and supplies for the public, but rather in creating the economic framework conditions that continue to make employment on the basis of sustainable use of such resources possible even in disadvantaged areas.

#### Box XVIII.

<b>Goal 9</b>	<b>Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities.</b>	
<b>Target 9.1</b>	<b>Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices</b>	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a) No		X
b) Yes, the same as the global target		
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		
Please provide details below.		
There is no apparent relevance for a respective target in Germany.		
The global target is already significant in the context of international development cooperation (see under III). Traditional knowledge, customs and practices make a contribution to the conservation of biological diversity.		
A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed		

by the end of 2005.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X

Please provide details below.

The global target is already significant in the context of international development cooperation:

At bilateral level the Federal Republic assists the developing countries with implementing their obligations arising from the CBD. On behalf of the Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ), the "Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit" (GTZ – German agency for technical cooperation) is responsible for running *inter alia* the supra-regional programme "Implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity". This is a cross-sectoral programme that pursues the aim of conserving biological diversity by adopting an integrated approach which takes account in particular of the protection of traditional knowledge and the rights of indigenous peoples and local communities in the sense of the CBD. More than 20 projects in Central and South America, Africa and Asia receive assistance under this project.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See I and III above.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

No indicators.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

See I above.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

**Box XIX.**

<b>Target 9.2</b>		<b>Protect the rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit sharing</b>	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No		X	
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
<p>There is no apparent relevance for a respective target in Germany.</p> <p>The global target is already significant in the context of international development cooperation (see under III). The protection of traditional knowledge, customs and practices of indigenous and local communities makes a substantial contribution to the conservation of global biological diversity.</p> <p>A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes		X	
Please provide details below.			
<p>The global target is already significant in the context of international development cooperation:</p> <p>At bilateral level the Federal Republic assists the developing countries with implementing their obligations arising from the CBD. On behalf of the Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ), the "Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit" (GTZ –German agency for technical cooperation) is responsible for running <i>inter alia</i> the supra -regional programme "Implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity". This is a cross-sectoral programme that pursues the aim of conserving biological diversity by adopting an integrated approach which takes account in particular of the rights of indigenous peoples and local communities in the sense of the CBD. More than 20 projects in Central and South America, Africa and Asia receive assistance under this programme . Specifically with regard to the subject matter of Article 8j, assistance has been or is</p>			

being given for measures in China, the Philippines, Nicaragua, Ecuador and Peru.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See I above.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

No indicators.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.



**Box XX.**

<b>Goal 10</b>	<b>Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources.</b>		
<b>Target 10.1</b>	<b>All transfers of genetic resources are in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applicable agreements</b>		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target	X		
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
<p>Both the Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (Germany deposited the instrument of ratification at the FAO on 31 March 2004) have been ratified by Germany and have thus become national law. Further work is necessary for their more detailed implementation.</p> <p>For current activities in connection with the target, see also VII below.</p> <p>A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
<b>Programme of work</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Details</b>
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No	X		
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			
Please provide details below.			
See I above.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
See I above.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
No indicators.			

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

At the initiative of the Association of Botanical Gardens, the International Plant Exchange Network IPEN has been developed under several research projects assisted by the Federal Environment Ministry. The network permits simplified transfer of living plant material between the participating botanical gardens in compliance with CBD rules. A code of conduct generally requires that the plant material entrusted to the members shall be used exclusively for non-commercial purposes. Handing over material for commercial use is only permitted if the potential user has first obtained the consent of the country of origin and can produce credible evidence to this effect. Thanks to the introduction of IPEN numbers (Annex 3 to the Code of Conduct), which accompany the plant material circulated within IPEN and are stored by the participating gardens in their databases, the country of origin of the plant remains identifiable, which means that benefits can be passed on to the country of origin at all times.

Thus the system of the International Plant Exchange Network not only ensures comprehensive checking of compliance with CBD rules, but also affords easier access to plant material for the important work of botanical gardens.

Today over 60 botanical gardens in Germany, Austria, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and Switzerland belong to the plant exchange network IPEN.

At the request of the Federal Environment Ministry/Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BMU/BfN) a study has been conducted on the international regime with regard to the discussion about an international certificate of origin (<http://www.bfn.de/09/skript127.pdf>).

**Box XXI .**

<b>Target 10.2</b>	<b>Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources shared with the countries providing such resources</b>		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			X
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
Both the Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (Germany deposited the instrument of ratification at the FAO on 31 March 2004) have been ratified by Germany and have thus become national law. Further work is necessary for their more detailed implementation.			
A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
<b>Programme of work</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Details</b>
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	

d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			X
Please provide details below.			
<p>The aim of fair benefit sharing plays an important role in international development cooperation. At bilateral level the Federal Republic assists the developing countries with implementing their obligations arising from the CBD. On behalf of the Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ), the "Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit" (GTZ – German agency for technical cooperation) is responsible for running <i>inter alia</i> the sectoral project "Biodiv". This is a cross-sectoral project that pursues the aim of conserving biological diversity by means of an integrated approach. The project attaches special attention to the question of sustainable use of genetic resources and fair benefit sharing (e.g. in the sustainable use of medicinal plants).</p> <p>More than 20 projects in Central and South America, Africa and Asia receive assistance under this programme.</p> <p>Furthermore, as part of the BioTeam research programme the Federal Ministry of Research and Education (BMBF) is assisting a major research and development programme ("ProBenefit", 2003-2008) for developing a fair benefit sharing model for the use of biological resources in the Amazon lowlands of Ecuador. The project team is interdisciplinary (economists, ecologists, legal experts). Also involved in the project is the medium-sized pharmaceutical company Dr. Willmar Schwabe GmbH&amp;Co. KG. At the heart of the project is an exemplary cooperation between the host country, the local communities, the pharmaceutical company and the various scientists taking part in ProBenefit.</p>			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
See I above.			
Plant genetic resources for food and agriculture are made available to and from Germany in accordance with the rules of the ITPGR. This also includes appropriate benefit sharing.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
No indicators.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			
See questions 110-116.			

**Box XXII.**

<b>Goal 11</b>	<b>Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to implement the Convention.</b>		
<b>Target 11.1</b>	<b>New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20</b>		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			X
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
Financial resources for biodiversity issues in German development cooperation have risen steadily, reaching 72.7 million euro in 2003.			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	The financial resources have not been allocated to the individual work programmes. However, German development cooperation gives large-scale assistance to projects and programmes that are closely related to the subject matter of work programmes while not specifically serving their implementation.
b) Inland water		X	See a).
c) Marine and coastal		X	See a).
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	See a).
e) Forest		X	See a).
f) Mountain		X	See a).
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			X
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			
Please provide details below.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
Biodiversity is considered very important in German development cooperation. The positive trend in allocation of funds will continue.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Some of the assistance programmes of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BIOLOG, BioTeam) include scientific and human capacity building in developing countries in order to implement the CBD.

**Box XXIII.**

**Target 11.2**

**Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	

Please provide details below.

Technology transfer is one of the principal tasks of German technical cooperation and will continue to enjoy a high status.

The German thematic report on technology transfer prepared for COP-7 was updated in October 2004 and can be made available.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	X
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See I above.

For further information on German activities to support technology transfer see also Questions 117-125.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Some of the assistance programmes of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BIOLOG, BioTeam) include technology transfer to developing countries in order to implement the CBD.

## Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC)

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VI/9, annex, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. The Conference of the Parties considered the Strategy as a pilot approach for the use of outcome oriented targets under the Convention. In decision VII/10, the Conference of the Parties decided to integrate the targets into the reporting framework for the Third National Reports. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

### Box XXIV.

<b>Target 1. A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>The targets of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants have not yet been adapted for national implementation in Germany. However, measures relating to many of the target areas have already been taken or are currently in progress. A research and development project starting in 2005 is to analyse the situation with regard to implementation of the strategy in Germany and work out priorities for action.</p> <p>National species list for vascular plants, mosses and fungi have already been drawn up with the assistance of the Federal Environment Ministry and the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation. However, regular updating is necessary.</p> <p>The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, the Association of Botanical Gardens, the Gatersleben Institute for Plant Genetics and Crop Plant Research, and the Biological Diversity Information Centre under the auspices of the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture jointly offer the federal information system on genetic resources (BIG; <a href="http://www.big-flora.de">www.big-flora.de</a>) on the Internet. In particular, BIG includes a taxonomic core known as BIGTAX, containing a list of all taxa occurring in Germany with their synonyms and information on use, occurrence etc.</p> <p>BIG and its integrated databases are being incorporated in regional and international information networks (CHM, GBIF etc.).</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
See under I.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
See under I.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	

The work of drawing up species inventories has largely been promoted nationwide through initiatives by the *Land* offices for Nature Conservation and Environmental Protection, which have also included honorary work by experts. Particularly in connection with species mapping, inventories have been produced for many groups of regional and national species, and these have increasingly been standardised in the course of national data aggregation.

Efforts are currently in progress to improve the information technology basis for the aggregation of taxonomic data (including a research and development project in the process of completion) and for the participation of experts and honorary workers in the federal species inventory (and population observation) using modern communication facilities.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

See I above.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Regular updating of the species lists requires corresponding inventory work by specialist personnel with taxonomic training.

VII) Any other relevant information

**Box XXV.**

**Target 2. A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, at national, regional and international levels.**

I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?

a) Yes

X

b) No

Please specify

Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.

Information on the endangerment of species in Germany is compiled for most groups of species in the context of producing the Red Lists.

Information on the situation regarding ex-situ conservation of species in botanical gardens and gene banks is collected by the Association of Botanical Gardens and by the Biological Diversity Information Centre under the auspices of the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) Yes

X

b) No

Please specify

For the field of cultivated agricultural and horticultural plants and related wild plants in the "National Sectoral programme for the conservation and sustainable use of plant genetic resources of cultivated agricultural and horticultural plants".

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)



The endangerment situation for most groups of species in Germany is set out in the Red Lists. More detailed information on the basis of population surveys is also available for individual species in the species conservation programmes of some federal *Länder*. The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation has determined and set out the overall population situation in Germany for the vascular plants, mosses and fungi of relevance to the Habitats Directive.

The available information on the conservation situation of ex situ species in botanical gardens and gene banks (see also VII below) is constantly updated and improved, particularly with regard to genetic diversity with species.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

See I.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Regular updating of the Red Lists requires large numbers of experts and trained specialist personnel.

VII) Any other relevant information

For the wild species occurring in situ in Germany, the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation maintains the database FLORAWEB ([www.floraweb.de](http://www.floraweb.de)), which contains information on endangerment classification according to the Red Lists and on legal protection status. Regarding the conservation situation of ex-situ species in botanical gardens, the SYSTAX information system of the Association of Botanical Gardens and the Central Register of Biological Research Collections (ZEFOD, [www.genres.de/zefod](http://www.genres.de/zefod)) of the Biological Diversity Information Centre (IBV) offer a first approximation. For ex-situ species in gene banks the IBV runs the national inventory PGRDEU. With the exception of ZEFOD, all databases can be accessed via the Federal Information System for Genetic Resources ([www.big-flora.de](http://www.big-flora.de)).

The German information systems are being incorporated in regional and international information networks (such as GBIF). For cultivated plants there is a European search catalogue (EURISCO), in which the German inventory PGRDEU is also integrated. The other collections in ZEFOD are also integrated in the European catalogue BIOCASE.

**Box XXVI.**

<b>Target 3. Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
<p>Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.</p> <p>Relevant work has already been done in Germany (see below) on some of the subject areas for which recommendations or guidelines are to be drawn up in accordance with the narrative to Target 3 in Resolution VI/9 (Global Strategy for Plant Conservation). Such work is not integrated in a national concept, however, and this is partly due to the division of responsibility between the federal and <i>Länder</i> levels.</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
See under I.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
<p>Under research, trial and development projects, protection concepts have been developed at national level for certain species (e.g. for Germany's rare and endangered ferns and for the Elbe water dropwort (<i>Oenanthe conioides</i>), for which Germany has a special conservation responsibility), as have methods for the regeneration of individual endangered biotope types.</p> <p>Species conservation programmes have been and are being implemented in the <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>Some of the assistance programmes of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BIOLOG, BioTeam and Mata Atlântica) include the development of optimised models and technologies that can be used for nature conservation strategies.</p> <p>The national sectoral programme for the conservation and sustainable use of plant genetic resources includes a conservation strategy that combines in-situ and ex-situ measures and integrates research and use. In the basis of a list of taxa that are classified as bearers of plant genetic resources for food and agriculture, an advisory and coordinating committee is currently examining whether, and if so how, in-situ conservation needs to be supplemented above and beyond existing nature conservation measures and how to design on-farm conservation.</p> <p>The gene banks have conservation standards and databases on the PGRFA received. Efforts are being made under the European Cooperation Programme (ECPGR) to achieve European harmonisation of conservation standards and further integration of collections.</p> <p>The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation is currently conducting a research and development project for implementation of the ecosystem approach in selected forest biosphere reserves.</p>	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
See under III.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	

VII) Any other relevant information

**Box XXVII.**

<b>Target 4. At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.</p> <p>In Germany there is no target requiring that protected areas cover a minimum percentage of the ecological regions. However, some of the established national targets for the conservation of areas do cover parts of the global target mentioned above. The EU Habitats Directive and Birds Directive include qualitative targets for the designation of protected areas for the listed endangered species and habitats in Germany.</p> <p>Under Article 3 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act, the <i>Länder</i> are to create a network of linked biotopes which are to cover at least 10% of the land area.</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
See answers to Box III, Target 1.1.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
The Natura 2000 network currently comprises some 13% of Germany's land area and 31 % of the German share of the Exclusive Economic Zone in the North Sea and Baltic.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
<p>The creation of the Natura 2000 network is embodied in the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the <i>Land</i> nature conservation acts. The <i>Länder</i> are responsible for notification and designation of protected areas. In recent years there has been substantial progress with the notification of Natura 2000 sites.</p> <p>The German network of protected areas is being made more representative. These efforts include, for example, the designation of the national parks Hainich, Kellerwald and Eifel (1997 and 2004), which protect hitherto underrepresented beech wood ecosystems.</p>	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
See under IV.	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
Germany is a densely populated and industrialised country. This frequently results in conflicts with other land uses. In many cases the continued pursuit of traditional forms of use, which is necessary for the conservation of diverse and species-rich habitats in cultural landscapes, can only be achieved by means of incentive measures. In view of the federal system, the <i>Länder</i> adopt different strategies for protecting areas, and this has to be taken into account in efforts to achieve representative inclusion of ecological regions.	
VII) Any other relevant information	

**Box XXVIII.**

<b>Target 5. Protection of fifty percent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.</p> <p>Although a national target is still in preparation and there is still a lack of relevant nationwide surveys, it may be assumed that a large proportion of the global target for Germany is already covered by existing targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The protected areas to be designated under the Habitats Directive are selected, among other things, on the basis of lists of habitats and plant species of Community significance.</li> <li>- Article 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act provides that a number of biotope types which are extremely important to plant diversity are to be protected in general from destruction or from other substantial or sustained impairment.</li> </ul>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>See answers to Box III, Target 1.1.</p> <p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the protection of species and areas. The global strategy on protection and sustainable use of plants will be taken into account when drawing up the strategy on biological diversity.</p>	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
<p>The Natura 2000 network of protected areas already comprises a large proportion of the most important areas for the biological diversity of plants in Germany. Many of the nature conservation areas that are not part of the Natura 2000 network have also been designated on the basis of the existence of endangered plant species.</p>	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
See Answer III.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

**Box XXIX.**

<b>Target 6. At least thirty percent of production lands managed consistent with the conservation of plant diversity.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
<p>Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.</p> <p>Minimum standards for sustainable agriculture and forestry that does not impair the biological diversity of adjacent ecosystems, as specified in the narrative to Target 6 in Resolution VI/9 (Global Strategy for Plant Conservation) as one of the basic conditions for achieving the target, are laid down <i>inter alia</i> in the Federal Nature Conservation Act, the Federal Forest Act, the Federal Soil Conservation Act, the Fertilisers Act and the Plant Protection Act.</p> <p>The national sustainability strategy includes the targets of reducing the nitrogen surplus in the agricultural sector to 80 kg/ha by 2010 and of increasing organic farming as a percentage of total farmland to 20% by 2010. Organic farming satisfies the requirements for sustainable agriculture especially well and can at the same time make a contribution to the target of conserving biological diversity on land used for agricultural purposes.</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
<p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the sustainable use of agricultural ecosystems and forests. The global strategy on protection and sustainable use of plants will be taken into account when drawing up the strategy on biological diversity.</p>	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
<p>Relevant information (e.g. data on areas covered by contract-based nature conservation, agro-environmental programmes, certified forestry enterprises and organic farming) is available from the sectoral authorities in the federal <i>Länder</i>.</p>	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
<p>Measures include agro-environmental measures and contract-based nature conservation programmes of the federal <i>Länder</i>, promotion of organic farming, and the <i>Länder</i> concepts for near-natural forestry in forestry enterprises owned by the <i>Länder</i>. Further information is available from the sectoral authorities in the individual <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>The implementation of Article 5 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act in <i>Länder</i> acts and various regulations (ordinances) is in progress.</p> <p>The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation is supervising a research project on "Good professional practice in agriculture, forestry and fisheries" with the sub-topics "Methods for defining good professional practice in agriculture from a nature conservation point of view", "Good professional practice in forestry" and "Defining good professional practice in fisheries from a nature conservation point of view".</p>	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
See the answers to Questions III) and IV).	

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Information about the constraints on the implementation of the measures mentioned under IV) may be available from the sectoral authorities in the *Länder*.

There are many individual measures and programmes that are in principle keyed to the global target. An integrating overall approach is lacking, however. In this respect the strategic objectives as set out in the CBD need to be defined more clearly and implemented on a targeted basis in long-term programmes.

VII) Any other relevant information

**Box XXX.**

<b>Target 7. Sixty percent of the world's threatened species conserved <i>In-situ</i>.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I. Implementation of the target at national level is the responsibility of the <i>Länder</i> .	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for species conservation. The global strategy on conservation and sustainable use of plants will be taken into account when drawing up the strategy on biological diversity. Article 40 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act calls upon the <i>Länder</i> to take suitable measures to define and implement protection, care and development targets in the field of species and biotope protection.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
In the past two years the <i>Länder</i> have made considerable efforts to ensure better protection for plant species, among other things by designating protected areas. Some of the plant species for which Germany bears the main responsibility on a global scale are conserved in protected areas.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
See under III. A research and development programme has investigated the conservation relevance of the individual plant species and Germany's special responsibility for protecting plant species in relation to the worldwide situation regarding geographical spread and population. Thus the basis for appropriate concepts and measures exists at least at national level.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
No indicators have been defined for the proportion of endangered species protected in situ by protected areas or other measures.	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	



**Box XXXI.**

<b>Target 8. Sixty percent of threatened plant species in accessible <i>Ex-situ</i> collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 percent of them included in recovery and restoration programmes.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
<p>The botanical gardens are working to establish "protected collections", for which individual gardens intend to take special responsibility for their conservation. There are no quantitative targets for this work, however.</p> <p>Relevant activities are also included in the species conservation programmes of the <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>The gene banks contain specimens of cultivated plant species. No quantitative targets exist here either.</p>	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
See under III.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
National implementation of the target is partly the responsibility of the <i>Länder</i> . Since this is a target that is to be achieved at international level, there is a need for both national and international coordination to prevent gaps and overlaps.	
VII) Any other relevant information	

**Box XXXII.**

<b>Target 9. Seventy percent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I. There is currently no corresponding quantitative target in Germany; in qualitative terms this concern is addressed in the national sectoral programme for plant genetic resources (see also notes in Box VII, Target 3.1).	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
No suitable overview exists. Detailed information (including on projects and measures) is available in the "Genetic Resources" (GENRES) information system and is constantly updated.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
Implementation of the national sectoral programme for the conservation and sustainable use of plant genetic resources of agricultural and horticultural cultivated plants (see above). Promotion of the growing of old cultivated varieties and marketing of relevant products under contract-based nature conservation and agro-environmental programmes (e.g. meadow fruit orchard programmes) and programmes for promoting integrated rural development, and by means of brand protection and protection of designations of geographical origin.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
No suitable overview exists.	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
Since this is a target that is to be achieved at international level, there is a need for both national and international coordination to prevent gaps and overlaps.	
VII) Any other relevant information	

**Box XXXIII.**

<b>Target 10. Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
<p>Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.</p> <p>Implementation of this target (especially with regard to dealing with invasive species already established in Germany) is the responsibility of the <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>A research project with a view to drawing up a national strategy for dealing with alien species has been commissioned and completed. The results are currently being examined and agreed at national level.</p> <p>See also the notes in Box XIII, Target 6.2.</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
<p>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</p> <p>Targets for implementing nature conservation measures for combating invasive alien species exist at regional level in the <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>For plant pests (especially species not yet established in Germany) there are measures under the plant quarantine system to combat more than 100 alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and their ecosystems.</p>	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
<p>Under <a href="http://www.neophyten.de">www.neophyten.de</a> Germany makes available an Internet manual for identifying and combating 32 invasive plant species, in order to provide the <i>Länder</i> and administrative districts and other active bodies with basic information and hints on effective management measures.</p> <p>In the field of plant protection: Listing of certain invasive alien species that have impacts on plants and whose introduction is prohibited (see also notes in Box XIII, Target 6.2). Application of the plant quarantine system to alien plants is currently under discussion.</p>	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
<p>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</p>	
<p>VII) Any other relevant information</p>	

**Box XXXIV.**

<b>Target 11. No species of wild flora endangered by international trade.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
Germany is a party to the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) and supports the goals of the convention.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include <i>inter alia</i> a section on the subject of "Impacts of German activities on biological diversity worldwide".	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
<p>Conservation provisions for plant species occurring wild in Germany are laid down in the Federal Nature Conservation Act, which is required to be implemented in the <i>Länder</i> by means of appropriate statutory provisions. The Federal Nature Conservation Act sets out bans on access, possession and marketing in respect of species specially protected under the Federal Ordinance on the Conservation of Species. It may be assumed that in Germany there is no danger to domestic plant populations from removal of specimens for international trade.</p> <p>However, Germany is a plant importing country and thus has a special responsibility with regard to the protection of wild plants. Germany has been implementing the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) since 20.6.1976. Since 1.6.1997 the international trade in endangered species has been uniformly governed in the European Union by Regulation 338/97. In their precautionary approach, the measures agreed therein go considerably beyond the provisions of CITES. For example, the EU can impose import bans on plants whose use in the relevant countries of origin is considered not to be nature friendly. To this end the EU issues an import suspension order. At present EU import bans are in force for about 50 plant species.</p> <p>In Germany the extensive access, possession and marketing restrictions of the EU Habitats and Birds Directives are also observed.</p> <p>As a worldwide user of populations, Germany does much, through research and development projects and other projects, to support measures in the countries of origin and in the field of international coordination (e.g. for medicinal plants). Here, however, there are only individual measures and no overall concept that can serve as a basis for planning and action.</p>	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	

To the extent that it is laid down in laws and ordinances and can be guaranteed by enforcement and public information, this target is basically rigorously pursued in Germany. The activities in support of CITES and the Federal Ordinance on the Conservation of Species are of a high legal standard, as are the control mechanisms and instruments. In the field of supporting measures there is still a need for action, and this should be brought together in integrated concepts and implemented on a programme-oriented basis (e.g. ensuring and coordinating facilities for keeping confiscated specimens and their use for population-boosting measures).

There are no indicators for the worldwide endangerment of plant species as a result of the international trade.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

VII) Any other relevant information

**Box XXXV.**

<b>Target 12. Thirty percent of plant-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
<p>Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.</p> <p>To date no corresponding quantitative target has been defined for Germany.</p> <p>Since over-use of wild plant species at national level does not play any significant role as an endangerment factor, this target is largely identical with Target 6 where products produced within Germany are concerned.</p> <p>Minimum standards for sustainable agriculture and forestry, as specified in the narrative to Target 12 in Resolution VI/9 (Global Strategy for Plant Conservation) as one of the basic conditions for achieving the target, are laid down <i>inter alia</i> in the Federal Nature Conservation Act, the Federal Forest Act, the Federal Soil Conservation Act, the Fertilisers Act and the Plant Protection Act.</p> <p>The national sustainability strategy includes targets for reducing nitrogen surpluses in the agricultural sector and for increasing the proportion of total farmland used for organic farming (see also Box XXIX to Target 6).</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
<p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the sustainable use of agricultural ecosystems and forests. The global strategy on conservation and sustainable use of plants will be taken into account when drawing up the strategy on biological diversity.</p>	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
<p>There is no overview of the market shares of certified products in all categories of plants used.</p>	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
<p>Measures include agro-environmental measures and contract-based nature conservation programmes of the federal <i>Länder</i>, support for certification procedures in agriculture and forestry, promotion of organic farming, and the <i>Länder</i> concepts for near-natural forestry in forestry enterprises owned by the <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>With regard to imported products, mention must also be made of the activities under CITES (see Box XXXIV to Target 11) and the ongoing research and development projects for the sustainable use of wild populations of medicinal plants.</p> <p>The implementation of Article 5 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act in <i>Länder</i> acts and various regulations (ordinances) is in progress.</p> <p>The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation is supervising a research project on "Good professional practice in agriculture, forestry and fisheries" with the sub-topics "Methods for defining good professional practice in agriculture from a nature conservation point of view", "Good professional practice in forestry" and "Defining good professional practice in fisheries from a nature conservation point of view".</p>	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	

See the answers to Questions III) and IV).

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

VII) Any other relevant information

**Box XXXVI.**

<b>Target 13. The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>A national programme for the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources for food, agriculture, forestry and fisheries has been developed on the basis of specific sectoral programmes for the fields of forest plants, agricultural and horticultural plants, farm animals and fish.</p> <p>The targets of the "National sectoral programme for the conservation and sustainable use of plant genetic resources of agricultural and horticultural cultivated plants" include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- in-situ and ex-situ conservation of the diversity of wild and cultivated plant genetic resources on a long-term basis in a scientifically assured and cost-effective manner;</li> <li>- increased exploitation of the diversity of plant genetic resources by means of suitable measures, <i>inter alia</i> characterisation, evaluation, documentation and breeding developments; and</li> <li>- making sustainable commercial use in Germany of a greater variety of agricultural and horticultural cultivated plant species and varieties (including ornamental plants).</li> </ul> <p>Article 1 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the corresponding nature conservation acts of the individual <i>Länder</i> demand as targets for nature conservation and landscape management that nature be protected, maintained, developed and, where necessary, restored in such a way as to safeguard on a long-term basis the performance capacity and functional capacity of the natural environment and the regeneration capacity and sustainable usability of the natural assets.</p> <p>In the context of the principles of nature conservation and landscape management, Article 2 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act lays down <i>inter alia</i> that renewable natural resources are to be used only in such a way that they remain available on a sustainable basis.</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of protection of genetic diversity and for the sustainable use of forests and agro-ecosystems. It will take account of the national sectoral programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources for food, agriculture, forestry and fisheries and the objectives of the Federal Nature Conservation Act.</p> <p>The national sectoral programmes for the preservation and sustainable use of genetic resources for food, agriculture, forestry and fisheries and the goal of sustainable use of natural resources will probably also be taken up in the national strategy for rural areas which is currently in preparation.</p> <p>The sectoral strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests provides for (<i>inter alia</i>) measures for the protection, promotion and sustainable use of forest tree and shrub species.</p>	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	



Subsistence farming and the use of wild plants for food and health purposes are of very minor importance in Germany (see also notes under Box XVII, Question VII on the percentage of employed persons in the forestry and agricultural sector). No problems due to over-use of wild plant and animal species are seen in the terrestrial sector at present. The traditional knowledge that still exists with regard to food plants and medicinal plants is relatively well documented.

Thus the need for action in Germany on Target 13 is primarily concerned with long-term conservation of plant genetic resources.

No such overview exists at present for the conservation status of plant genetic resources. Detailed information (including on projects and measures) is available in the "Genetic Resources" (GENRES) information system and is constantly updated.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

Implementation of the national sectoral programme for the conservation and sustainable use of plant genetic resources of agricultural and horticultural cultivated plants (see above).

Promotion of the growing of old cultivated varieties and marketing of relevant products under contract-based nature conservation and agro-environmental programmes (e.g. meadow fruit orchard programmes) and programmes for promoting integrated rural development, and by means of brand protection and protection of designations of geographical origin.

Participation in international programmes and pan-European cooperation programmes for cultivated and forestry plants (European Cooperative Programme for Crop Genetic Resources Networks (ECP/GR) and European Forest Genetic Resources Programme (EUFORGEN)) and also support for the work of the FAO on the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (ITPGR).

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

No suitable overview exists.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

VII) Any other relevant information

Projects for the conservation of plant resources and related traditional knowledge are also supported at international level in the context of development cooperation, scientific and technical cooperation, and international cooperation in the field of nature conservation. One example is the projects on the conservation and sustainable use of medicinal plants which are being supported by the BIOLOG research programme of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research and by the research and development projects of the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and run in cooperation with the relevant local population.

**Box XXXVII .**

<b>Target 14. The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include a section on the subject of "education and information". In Germany the integration of biodiversity topics in school and university curricula is the responsibility of the <i>Länder</i> . In their curricula and school books, the <i>Länder</i> include biodiversity issues in Geography and Biology in particular.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
Various public relations approaches to species diversity are offered through the "Nature Detectives" multimedia project of the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation. These include the weekly competition and its international "offshoot", the biological diversity competition, in which other parties to the convention are partners. Topics such as invasive plant and animal species are also addressed by the project in a way that catches public attention. Under a trial and development project lasting several years the Federal Environmental Ministry supported the establishment of the visitor information centre "Botanika". The function of the visitor information centre is to present the content and goals of the Convention on Biological Diversity, taking the example of the genus <i>Rhododendron</i> with its great wealth of species.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

**Box XXXVIII.**

<b>Target 15. The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased, according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
There has so far been no determination of the human resources required to implement the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany.	
There is reason to expect that any deficits found in Germany will be not so much in the field of education (large amounts of suitable educational offerings already exist), but rather in the further education of employees and the numbers of people that institutions can employ.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
In addition to the education and training of nature conservation experts in Germany there are also projects in the context of scientific and technical cooperation that assist capacity building in developing countries.	
Under the BIOLOG assistance programme of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research, local workers in developing countries are trained as "para-ecologists" so that they can take on monitoring tasks.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

**Box XXXIX.**

<b>Target 16. Networks for plant conservation activities established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels.</b>	
I) Has your country established a national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
Regarding progress on the development of national targets for implementation of the global strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany, see above under Target 1 Point I.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
<p>There are activities aimed in this direction, for example the botanical gardens' efforts to bring about better coordination of conservation measures. At national level the German Association of Botanical Gardens has developed the concept "National Conservation Collections", which permits systematic registration of such collections and exploitation of the plant genetic resources they contain.</p> <p>The Augsburg Resolution, which was passed at a conference on experts with a view to analysing species conservation programmes in Germany in 2001, draws attention to existing needs for action.</p> <p>In the field of international networking, the activities of scientific and technical cooperation must be mentioned in addition to the work of the botanical gardens and the establishment of the botanical node of GBIF Germany. One example is the scientific support for conservation area management in developing countries that is provided under the assistance programmes BIOLOG, BioTeam and Mata Atlántica of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research.</p>	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
<p>At federal level efforts are being made to bring about the organisation of scientific expert circles in a network of competence centres that can ensure the relevant expertise at federal level for questions of botanical species conservation, including the honorary services of cooperating knowledgeable non-experts (e.g. field observation).</p> <p>The information about actors, programmes and projects relating to German implementation of the global strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of plants that is to be compiled under the project mentioned under Target 1 (Box XXIV) will form a good basis for future networking activities. The planned establishment of a German "Focal Point" for the global strategy will contribute to better coordination between the actors.</p>	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

**Box XL.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

As explained above (Box XXIV), the work of drawing up an implementation strategy for the global strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of plants in Germany is still in its early stages. The national strategy on biological diversity is currently being prepared. One task is to incorporate the objectives of the plant conservation strategy in the national strategy on biological diversity and to create the basis for meeting them by 2010.

There is a need at national level for greater concentration and systematisation of the relevant activities (especially those of the *Länder*), and for more precise definition of the additional action needed in view of the targets for 2010.

In the context of the national strategy currently in preparation it is also necessary to take account of the possible constraints. This requires a corresponding critical analysis of the existing situation in order to identify factors that present obstacles to implementation.

### Ecosystem Approach

**The ecosystem approach is a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way. Application of the ecosystem approach will help to reach a balance of the three objectives of the Convention. At its second meeting, the Conference of the Parties has affirmed that the ecosystem approach is the primary framework for action under the Convention (decision II/8). The Conference of the Parties, at its fifth meeting, endorsed the description of the ecosystem approach and operational guidance and recommended the application of the principles and other guidance on the ecosystem approach. The seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties agreed that the priority at this time should be facilitating implementation of the ecosystem approach. Please provide relevant information by responding to the following questions.**

**3. ?<sup>1</sup>** Is your country applying the ecosystem approach, taking into account the principles and guidance contained in the annex to decision V/6? (decision V/6)

a) No	
b) No, but application is under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects are being applied	X
d) Yes, substantially implemented	

**4. ?** Is your country developing practical expressions of the ecosystem approach for national policies and legislation and for implementation activities, with adaptation to local, national, and regional conditions? (decision V/6)

a) No	
b) No, but development is under consideration	

<sup>1</sup> Please note that all the questions marked with ? have been previously covered in the second national reports and some thematic reports.

c) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying some principles of the ecosystem approach	X
d) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying most principles of the ecosystem approach	

<b>5. Is your country strengthening capacities for the application of the ecosystem approach, and providing technical and financial support for capacity-building to apply the ecosystem approach? (decision V/6)</b>	
a) No	
b) Yes, within the country	
c) Yes, including providing support to other Parties	X

<b>6. ? Has your country promoted regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders? (decision V/6)</b>	
a) No	
b) Yes, informal cooperation (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, formal cooperation (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders.	
Individual aspects of the ecosystem approach are taken into account in a number of processes/agreements at bilateral, pan-European or EU level in which Germany participates (e.g. HELCOM, OSPAR, Trilateral Wadden Sea Cooperation, commissions for the protection of the Rhine, Elbe and Danube, Alpine Convention, Ministerial Conference for the Protection of Forests in Europe MCPFE, implementation of the EC Water Framework Directive).	

<b>7. Is your country facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach? (decisions VI/12 and VII/11)</b>	
a) No	
b) No, some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach.	
Although there is no separate programme in Germany for promoting the ecosystem approach, much has been and is being done under various research and development projects by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN) to promote sharing of experience in the implementation of the ecosystem approach by publishing studies and holding international conferences (e.g. <a href="#">Report of the International Workshop on "Ways to Promote the Ideas behind the CBD's Ecosystem Approach in Central and Eastern Europe"</a> BfN Scripts 120, 2004; <a href="#">The International Debate on the Ecosystem Approach</a> BfN Scripts 80, 2003; <a href="#">Report of the International Workshop on the "Further Development of the Ecosystem Approach"</a> BfN Scripts 78, 2003; <a href="#">Applying the Ecosystem Approach in High-Mountain Ecosystems in Germany: Experiences with the Alpine Convention</a> BfN Scripts 76, 2003; <a href="#">Umsetzung des Ökosystemaren Ansatzes in Hochgebirgen Deutschlands: Erfahrungen mit der Alpenkonvention</a> BfN Scripts 85 (German version of Script 76), 2003; <a href="#">Sustainable forest</a>	

[management in Germany](#) BfN Scripts 51, 2001; [Nachhaltige Forstwirtschaft in Deutschland im Spiegel des ganzheitlichen Ansatzes der Biodiversitätskonvention](#) BfN Scripts 62 (German version of Script 51), 2002; [Report of the scientific workshop on "The ecosystem approach - what does it mean for European ecosystems?"](#) BfN Scripts 9, 1999. All studies are available on the following Internet page: <http://www.bfn.de/09/090203.htm> )

Two other BfN research and development projects on this subject are currently in progress: "Implementing the ecosystem approach of the CBD in CEE states" and "The ecosystem approach in selected forest biosphere reserves".

In June 2005 an expert workshop on the following subject will be held at the International Nature Conservation Academy of the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation: "Implementing the Ecosystem Approach for Freshwater Ecosystems – The opportunities provided by the Water Framework Directive of the European Union".

**8. Is your country creating an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach, including through development of appropriate institutional frameworks? (decision VII/11)**

a) No	
b) No, but relevant policies and programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the creation of an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach.

With regard to one of the central concerns of the ecosystem approach, stakeholder involvement, there have been further developments and improvements in recent years in addition to the existing rules (e.g. the encroachment rule): the revised version of the Federal Nature Conservation Act embodies the possibility of legal action by associations (Articles 58-61), and in the implementation of the EC Water Framework Directive it is necessary to carry out extensive participation procedures. Also the Aarhus Convention is being implemented in Germany.

The implementation of Article 3 of the EC Water Framework Directive may be taken as a further example of the implementation of individual principles of the ecosystem approach at institutional level. It calls for the designation of river basins and the making of appropriate administrative arrangements ("...ensure the appropriate administrative arrangements, including the identification of the appropriate competent authority..."). This process is in line with Principle 7 of the ecosystem approach ("The ecosystem approach should be undertaken on the appropriate spatial and temporal scale") and also Principle 2 ("Management should be decentralized to the lowest appropriate level").

The provisions of Article 6 of the Habitats Directive (the "habitats impact assessment") can also be mentioned in this connection as an implementation of Principle 3 of the ecosystem approach ("Ecosystem managers should consider the actual or potential effects of their activities on adjacent and other ecosystems").

## C. ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION

### Article 5 – Cooperation

<b>9. ?</b> Is your country actively cooperating with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation (please give details below)	
c) Yes, multilateral cooperation (please give details below)	X
d) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation (please give details below)	X
e) Yes, other forms of cooperation (please give details below)	
Further comments on cooperation with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
<p>Germany is a party to the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) and takes an active part in the negotiations.</p> <p>Germany plays an active role in the negotiations under the United Nations Informal Consultative Process on the Law of the Sea (UNICPOLOS).</p> <p>Germany is a party to the Antarctic Treaty. In particular, the Environmental Protection Protocol to the Antarctic Treaty is committed to comprehensive protection of the Antarctic ecosystems and hence to the conservation of biological diversity as an important common goal.</p> <p>Germany is also a party to conventions belonging to the Antarctic Treaty system: the 1972 Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals, CCAS, and the 1980 Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, CCAMLR, which centre round the conservation and sustainable use of living resources.</p> <p>Germany is a party to the OSPAR Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North East Atlantic, which covers an area extending beyond the 200-mile zone.</p> <p>Germany has initiated studies and workshops on issues relating to the conservation and use of parts of the high seas, the results of which can be read in the following publications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Czybulka, D. &amp; Kersandt, P. 2000: Legal Regulations, Legal Instruments and Competent Authorities with Relevance for Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) and the High Seas of the OSPAR Maritime Area. - BfN Scripts 22, 2000. (<a href="http://www.bfn.de/09/marin1.pdf">http://www.bfn.de/09/marin1.pdf</a>).</li> <li>- Thiel, H. &amp; Koslow, J.A. 2001: Managing Risks to Biodiversity and the Environment on the High Sea, Including Tools Such as Marine Protected Areas. - BfN Scripts 43, 2001. (<a href="http://www.bfn.de/09/proceed1.pdf">http://www.bfn.de/09/proceed1.pdf</a>).</li> <li>- Korn, H., Friedrich, S. &amp; Feit, U. 2003: Deep Sea Genetic Resources in the Context of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. - BfN Scripts 79, 2003 (<a href="http://www.bfn.de/09/skript79.pdf">http://www.bfn.de/09/skript79.pdf</a>).</li> </ul> <p>Under the Common Fisheries Policy of the European Community, Germany – represented by the European Commission – is a member of numerous regional fisheries management organisations.</p>	



**10. Is your country working with other Parties to develop regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 A)**

a) No	
b) No, but consultations are under way	
c) Yes, some mechanisms and networks have been established (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, existing mechanisms have been strengthened (please provide details below)	X

**Further comments on development of regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention.**

It is Germany's aim to press ahead with the implementation of the convention and its objectives with regard to biological diversity in a wide variety of fields by means of joint activities.

In the field of biological diversity Germany cooperates closely with the other EU member states by implementing the EC directives and regulations of relevance to biodiversity and by taking part, in the past and at present, in the creation of the European Strategy on Biological Diversity and the review of action plans that is currently in progress. Germany is involved in the development of the EU marine strategy, which is designed to make a major contribution to the conservation of biological diversity.

Germany is a party to the most important conventions of relevance to biological diversity, such as CITES, Ramsar Convention, Bonn Convention (CMS) with its regional conventions, and the Bern Convention, and plays an active part in the networks established under these conventions. Germany also plays an active role in the process of the "Ministerial Conference on the Conservation of European Forests".

Germany is involved in the development of the European CHM, which is intended to harmonise access to and exchange of information on the CBD at European level.

Germany works in the European Environmental Agency and is integrated in its biodiversity-relevant networks.

Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols (cf. answers to Questions 193 and 197) and supports the integration process in the Alpine region in this context. German organisations, institutions and local authorities cooperate in a number of national and transboundary networks, including the "Network of Alpine Protected Areas"; the "Alliance in the Alps", a network of Alpine communities; "Via Alpina", a network for sustainable regional tourism; "Habitalp", a network for scientific cooperation and monitoring. In June 2002 Germany organised an international conference, "The Alpine Process – An Example for Other Mountain Regions?", in Berchtesgaden, which helped to spread information about experience in the Alpine region to other mountain regions. As an extension of this commitment, Germany also supported the political process that led in 2003 to the signing of the Carpathian Convention.

Germany is a signatory to the OSPAR Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North East Atlantic, which sets out, especially in its Annex 5 on nature conservation, important common objectives for the conservation of biological diversity and for sustainable use.

Germany is a signatory to the Helsinki Convention for the Protection of the Baltic Sea, which sets out, especially in its Article 15, important common objectives for the conservation of biological diversity and for sustainable use.

Germany cooperates with Denmark and the Netherlands in the Trilateral Wadden Sea Cooperation for the protection of the Wadden Sea. A joint management plan, which also provides for sustainable use, has been adopted.

Germany is a party to the Antarctic Treaty. In particular, the Environmental Protection Protocol to the Antarctic Treaty is committed to comprehensive protection of the Antarctic ecosystems and hence to the conservation of biological diversity as an important common goal.

Germany cooperates in the implementation and further substantial development of the Pan-European Strategy for Biological Diversity (PEBLDS) and in the continuation of the Riga Process which created a pan-European network for implementing the CBD.

Germany participates in multilateral cooperation arrangements for the conservation of biological diversity and for creating sustainable development, including in the Caucasus (Georgia, Armenia, Azerbaijan). Germany supports a multilateral cooperation in the Altai mountains (China, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Russian Federation) which is seeking to create a quadrilateral biosphere reserve.

Germany supports regional networks in Central America (e.g. support for the Central American biocorridor; funding a regional workshop in Guatemala on protected areas for Central America, October 2004). In Europe Germany supports among other things the creation of a network for the establishment of the "Green Belt Europe" along the frontier between the former political power blocks.

Germany supports regional networks for establishing and consolidating crop-growing regions free from genetic engineering in Europe and at international level.

At an international level Germany participates in numerous networks run by international organisations and programmes, e.g. within the IUCN and UNESCO-MAB.

Germany supports international initiatives for promoting biological diversity in cotton growing in Africa.

As part of its development cooperation work Germany supports other projects, for example the Congo Basin initiative for the protection of forests in Central Africa, the initiative for sustainable management of water catchment areas in the Mekong basin, regional projects on implementation of the Rio Conventions in the South American Chaco, on forestry management in the Pacific island states and on rainforest conservation in the Amazon Basin. In Latin America, Germany is involved in the institutional strengthening of indigenous peoples' organisations, especially under Art. 8j. Furthermore, Germany supports the African Union through a project for providing assistance in the field of biological safety.

As part of its research cooperation, Germany supports projects in Benin, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Chile, Congo (Democratic Republic), Ecuador, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Namibia, Republic of South Africa, and Uganda. In the case of Brazil and the Republic of South Africa the assistance activities are embedded in agreements on scientific and technical cooperation with the partners countries.

**11.** Is your country taking steps to harmonize national policies and programmes, with a view to optimizing policy coherence, synergies and efficiency in the implementation of various multilateral environment agreements (MEAs) and relevant regional initiatives at the national level? (decision VI/20)

a) No	
b) No, but steps are under consideration	
c) Yes, some steps are being taken (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive steps are being taken (please specify below)	

Further comments on the harmonization of policies and programmes at the national level.

Germany is currently preparing a national strategy on biological diversity (completion probably late 2005). This also takes account of the objectives of other international agreements on environmental protection to which Germany is a party.

As part of the research and development project "Biodiversity and Climate – Networking the Actors in Germany", the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation ran a kick-off workshop with scientists and experts in the fields of biological diversity, climate protection and desertification/land degradation. Another workshop will follow this year. The purpose of the workshop was to share information and identify possible synergies, but also potential conflicts, with regard to implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), the Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD). The German report on the workshop "Biodiversity and Climate – Networking the Actors in Germany", BfN Scripts 131, 2005, is available on the Internet at: <http://www.bfn.de/09/090203.htm>.

Germany is implementing the various European directives with direct reference to the environment, such as the Habitats Directive, Birds Directive, EC Water Framework Directive, SEA Directive etc.

**Box XLI.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

- a) Germany supports a large number of international cooperations and networks in the biological diversity field.
- b) The activities described are keyed to meeting the targets of the Convention's Strategic Plan.
- c) The activities described are a precondition for achieving the 2010 target.
- d) A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.
- e) Through the activities described, Germany contributes to the implementation of the Millennium Development Goal, especially the 7th target ("Ensure environmental sustainability").
- f) Integration of the sustainability principle in various policy sectors is being rigorously pursued.

## Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use

**12.** Has your country put in place effective national strategies, plans and programmes to provide a national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention? (Goal 3.1 of the Strategic Plan)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant strategies, plans and programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the strategies, plans and programmes for implementing the three objectives of the Convention.

There are a number of sectoral strategies for implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity, for example the strategy "Forestry and Biological Diversity", the "National Forest Programme", the "Federal Government's Framework Concept for Biodiversity Research" and the "Strategy for Improving the Acceptance of Nature Conservation". The "National Sustainability Strategy" adopted by the Federal Government in 2002 integrates the mission of sustainable development in all policy areas. At the same time it also covers the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and takes in the ecosystem approach of the CBD.

The Federal Government is currently drawing up a comprehensive "National Strategy on Biological Diversity", the essence of which will be included in the progress report on the "National Sustainability Strategy".

**13. ?** Has your country set measurable targets within its national strategies and action plans? (decisions II/7 and III/9)

a) No	
b) No, measurable targets are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but measurable targets are in advanced stages of development	X
d) Yes, relevant targets are in place (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, reports on implementation of relevant targets available (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on targets set within national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

Practical targets specifically for the national implementation of the CBD will be defined in the national strategy on biological diversity which is currently in preparation.

Of the 21 key indicators with defined targets in the National Sustainability Strategy, 11 are related to the targets of the CBD. A progress report on the sustainability strategy appears every two years and describes the extent to which the targets have been achieved (see Progress Report 2004 on the National Sustainability Strategy,

[http://www.bundesregierung.de/Anlage790398/pdf\\_datei.pdf](http://www.bundesregierung.de/Anlage790398/pdf_datei.pdf)).

<b>14. Has your country identified priority actions in its national biodiversity strategy and action plan? (decision VI/27 A)</b>	
a) No	
b) No, but priority actions are being identified	X
c) Yes, priority actions identified (please provide details below)	
Further comments on priority actions identified in the national biodiversity strategy and action plan.	
Fields of action for all relevant areas of the CBD will be included in the national strategy on biological diversity which is currently in preparation.	
The National Sustainability Strategy contains the following main chapters addressing the protection and conservation of biological diversity: "Ensuring mobility – Protecting the environment", "Healthy production – Healthy eating", "Reducing land use" and "Assuming global responsibility".	

<b>15. Has your country integrated the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity as well as benefit sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (decision VI/27 A)</b>	
a) No	
b) Yes, in some sectors (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, in major sectors (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, in all sectors (please provide details below)	
Further information on integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and benefit-sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.	
See answers to Questions 12 and 14.	

<b>16. Are migratory species and their habitats addressed by your country's national biodiversity strategy or action plan (NBSAP)? (decision VI/20)</b>	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
I) If <b>YES</b> , please briefly describe the extent to which it addresses	
(a) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species	
(b) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species' habitats, including protected areas	
(c) Minimizing or eliminating barriers or obstacles to migration	
(d) Research and monitoring for migratory species	
(e) Transboundary movement	
II) If <b>NO</b> , please briefly indicate below	

(a) The extent to which your country addresses migratory species at national level	
(b) Cooperation with other Range States since 2000	

## Biodiversity and Climate Change

<b>17. Has your country implemented projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use? (decision VII/15)</b>	
a) No	
b) No, but some projects or programs are under development	X
c) Yes, some projects have been implemented (please provide details below)	
<b>Further comments on the projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.</b>	
<p>The central goal of Germany's climate protection policy is to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by increasing energy efficiency, saving energy and promoting renewable energy sources. Opportunities for achieving synergies with conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity exist in the field of agriculture and forestry in particular. In connection with the increased development of renewable energy sources, accompanying ecological research projects are being undertaken with the aim of minimising the negative impacts on biological diversity.</p> <p>In the task of adapting to the possible consequences of climate change in the flood control sector, the Federal Government's five-point programme adopted in 2002 provides for the inclusion of nature conservation issues (<i>inter alia</i> through the restoration of river meadows and flood plain areas). The major nature conservation project "Lenzen Elbe Valley Meadows" includes an example of the restoration of the flood dynamics of a meadow landscape by relocating the dyke further back from the river. The subject of biological diversity will also be discussed in the context of a national strategy for adapting to climate change.</p> <p>In order to promote consideration of biodiversity interests in measures for reducing climate change (especially international projects in the field of land use, land use changes and forestry under the flexible mechanisms of the Kyoto Protocol (Clean Development Mechanism and Joint Implementation)), the Federal Environmental Agency has published a handbook on biodiversity-friendly design of climate protection measures ("Integration of Biodiversity Concerns in Climate Change Mitigation Activities").</p> <p>The new assistance programme of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research, which concentrates on the fields of climate protection and adaptation to climate change, does not include coverage of the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.</p>	

<b>18. Has your country facilitated coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification? (decision VII/15)</b>	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, relevant mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X
<b>Further comments on the coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the UNFCCC and the UNCCD.</b>	
<p>There is no coordination mechanism that is explicitly designed to coordinate measures with the two conventions mentioned. While existing coordination and control instruments help to prevent discrepancies arising, they still leave gaps.</p> <p>Projects for climate change mitigation and adaptation with Germany are unlikely to give rise to any conflicts with commitments under the Convention to Combat Desertification. Government measures to mitigate climate change are focused in particular on fulfilling the commitment entered into at international and European level to reduce greenhouse gas emissions during the period 2008-2012 by 21% compared with 1990. The use of suitable assessment methods to minimise negative impacts of projects and measures on industry, public health and environmental quality is normally guaranteed by existing regulations (e.g. Environmental Impact Assessment Act, construction law).</p> <p>In order to improve cooperation and the flow of information between experts on the issues covered</p>	

by the CBD, UNFCCC and UNCCD and between academic, political and practical circles, the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation has initiated a dialogue process on the basis of expert meetings. Such meetings and the resulting contacts can facilitate the exchange of new ideas about possible synergies and potential conflicts between activities under the Rio conventions.

As part of its climate protection programme, the GTZ as the most important executing institution in German development cooperation carries out projects for mitigating climate change by means of the Clean Development Mechanism and adaptation to climate change in particularly endangered countries. Efforts are being made to ensure internal coordination of activities aimed at implementing the UNFCCC, CBD and UNCCD through measures which include personal contacts and studies on potential synergies and mutual information.

The new assistance programme of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research which focuses on the fields of climate protection and adaptation to climate change is in keeping with the obligations arising from the Framework Convention on Climate Change and the Convention to Combat Desertification.

#### **Box XLII .**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

For the purpose of implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity, a number of strategies and plans at national, regional and local level have been drawn up and existing strategies and plans adapted. The work of implementation is based on a varied and powerful set of legal, institutional and organisational instruments, for the use of which a large number of existing governmental and non-governmental institutions and organisations are responsible.

The measures taken in Germany with a view to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity are keyed to achieving the 2010 target and the goals of the Strategic Plan of the CBD and make a contribution to achieving the Millennium Development Goal, especially the seventh goal: "Ensure environmental sustainability".

Even if the process of drawing up an overall strategy for implementation of the CBD is not yet complete, the work of implementation has been vigorously pursued in all areas and at all levels.



## Article 7 - Identification and monitoring

<b>19. ?</b> On Article 7(a), does your country have an ongoing programme to identify components of biological diversity at the genetic, species, or ecosystem level?	
a) No	
b) Yes, selected/partial programmes at the genetic, species and/or ecosystem level only (please specify and provide details below)	X
c) Yes, complete programmes at ecosystem level and selected/partial inventories at the genetic and/or species level (please specify and provide details below)	
Further comments on ongoing programmes to identify components of biodiversity at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.	
<p><b>Red Lists:</b> The Red Lists depicts the current conservation status of biological diversity by assigning items to specific endangerment categories. As a rule the lists are revised at ten-year intervals (five years in the case of birds).</p> <p>Current position regarding Red Lists: :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Red List of endangered fauna (Binot et al. 1998) · Red List of endangered flora (Ludwig &amp; Schnittler 1996)</li> <li>- Red List of endangered biotope types (Riecken et al. 1994, under revision)</li> <li>- Red Lists of biotope types, animal and plant species of the German Wadden Sea and North Sea region (v. Nordheim &amp; Merck 1995)</li> <li>- Red Lists and species lists of fauna and flora of the German marine and coastal regions of the Baltic Sea (Merck &amp; v. Nordheim 1996)</li> <li>- Inventory and Red List of plant communities in Germany (Rennwald 2000)</li> <li>- Red List of breeding birds in Germany (Binot et al. 2002) ·</li> </ul> <p><b>Biotope mapping</b> has been undertaken since 1974 and 1990 (former West Germany/ former East Germany). In some <i>Länder</i> there are also additional surveys of flora and fauna. Thanks to biotope mapping and targeted mapping of the habitat types of the Habitats Directive, there has been a substantial improvement in the knowledge situation in recent years. The entire area of the "new <i>Länder</i>" (former E. Germany) is being mapped on the basis of colour infrared photography (CIR) on a scale of 1 : 10.000.</p> <p><b>Phylogenetic, taxonomic and zoogeographic research:</b> Among others, the German Entomological Institute in Eberswalde is carrying out extensive taxonomic and systematic studies of selected groups of insects. The main focus is on the orders Coleoptera, Diptera and Hymenoptera. These projects are a contribution to worldwide cooperation efforts in the field of biodiversity research. One key area of interest of the Institute for Nematology and Vertebrate Science at the Federal Biological Institute for Agriculture and Forestry concentrates on the biology, ecology and systematics of nematodes.</p> <p><b>Registration of genetic resources:</b> The Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture is currently making a special effort to register genetic resources, especially at the level of species diversity and diversity within species. The data are being collated by the Biological Diversity Information Centre. This work is based among other things on the national sectoral programme for the conservation and use of plant-genetic resources for food and agriculture and the national sectoral programme for the conservation and use of forestry genetic resources for tree and shrub species.</p> <p>Various research programmes for the identification of plant genetic resources are promoted on an institutional and project-specific basis by the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture, the Federal Ministry of Education and Research and the Federal Environment Ministry. The Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development supports such measures in the context of international agricultural research, including in the centres of the Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research (CGIAR).</p>	

20. ? On Article 7(b), which components of biological diversity identified in accordance with Annex I of the Convention, have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes?

a) at ecosystem level (please provide percentage based on area covered)	X
b) at species level (please provide number of species per taxonomic group and percentage of total known number of species in each group)	X
c) at genetic level (please indicate number and focus of monitoring programmes )	

Further comments on ongoing monitoring programmes at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

**Item a)**

**Forestry environmental monitoring**

In 1985 a pan-European monitoring programme was initiated to monitor the condition of forests. A coordinated multilevel study programme was developed with varying levels of intensity. The forestry condition survey includes soil, vegetation and locality surveys, needle/leaf analyses for monitoring the nutritional situation, and a soil condition survey (~ 30% of the land area of Germany is covered by forest, and the greater part of the studies are performed on sample sites).

**Items a) and b)**

**Trilateral Monitoring and Assessment Programme (TMAP)**

Since 1994, as part of the international efforts to protect the Wadden Sea, Germany has been cooperating with Denmark and the Netherlands to establish a coordinated joint monitoring project (TMAP) which collects data on the condition of and changes in the Wadden Sea ecosystem (~ 1% of the land area and approx. 700,000 ha sea area).

**Habitats Directive monitoring**

A monitoring system for assessing the conservation status of the habitat types and species under the Habitats Directive is currently being established. The Länder will make their Habitats Directive monitoring results available for the next report to the EU in 2007.

New monitoring obligations at national level are arising in respect of the NATURA 2000 sites notified in the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) of the North Sea and Baltic Sea (~ 31% of the German EEZ). Joint federal and *Länder* measurement programmes (e.g. under OSPAR/HELCOM obligations) are to be used and/or expanded for this purpose.

**Monitoring under the EC Water Framework Directive (WRRL)**

The Water Framework Directive entered into force in 2000. This provides for monitoring of the ecological and chemical status of surface waters and the quantitative and chemical status of the groundwater. The principal basis for the monitoring programmes that are to be developed is the recently completed inventory of surface waters and groundwater within the individual river basin units.

**Ecological environmental monitoring** is also being undertaken **in the (UNESCO) biosphere reserves.**


**Item b)**

**Bird monitoring**

In Germany there are many programmes for registering bird species, most of them on an honorary basis. On the basis of these, nationwide monitoring of bird species has been carried out since 2003 with the modules "Migratory species", "Protected species", "wider countryside" and "Protected areas". The aim of the module "Monitoring of the wider countryside" is to describe the status of and changes in the wider countryside with the aid of the bird species encountered there. The survey is being conducted on sample sites – drawn in a stratified random sample – to ensure that the findings permit nationwide extrapolation of populations and population changes.

### Ecological sample areas

To date it has not been possible to describe changes in the biological diversity of the wider countryside”, as there has hitherto been no monitoring of this kind. A concept that is ready for implementation now exists, but has only been put into practice in one *Land* to date (North-Rhine/Westphalia).

21.  On Article 7(c), does your country have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes on any of the following key threats to biodiversity?

a) No	
b) Yes, invasive alien species (please provide details below)	(X)
c) Yes, climate change (please provide details below)	(X)
d) Yes, pollution/eutrophication (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, land use change/land degradation (please provide details below)	(X)
f) Yes, overexploitation or unsustainable use (please provide details below)	

Further comments on monitoring programmes on key threats to biodiversity.

Item b): To date, one research project concerned with the preparation of a national strategy has been assigned and completed. The results are currently being examined and agreed at national level. An information platform for vascular plants – NeoFlora ([www.neophyten.de](http://www.neophyten.de)) – has been created. This is integrated in the FloraWeb website. In future it is planned to develop these websites into an interactive early warning and monitoring system for invasive plant species.

Systematic monitoring programmes for certain invasive alien species exist in the field of plant protection. The measures are undertaken by the plant protection services of the *Länder* and coordinated by the Phytosanitary Department of the Federal Biological Institute for Agriculture and Forestry. In this field there is also a constantly updated alert list of the European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organisation EPPO ([http://www.eppo.org/QUARANTINE/Alert\\_List/alert\\_list.htm](http://www.eppo.org/QUARANTINE/Alert_List/alert_list.htm)), which warns about potentially invasive alien species in the plant sector (including invasive alien plants) and contains brief descriptions of such species, but does not yet recommend any specific measures. Further species are added as necessary. In the near future there are plans for an action list for invasive alien plants which is to be published on the EPPO website. This is to list the principal invasive alien species for Europe, with links to data sheets, additional information and management recommendations for the individual plant species. Both lists are relevant for Germany as well.

Item c): There are no systematic surveys or summaries at national level. However, monitoring programmes with integrated climate change aspects are being run by individual *Länder* (e.g. Baden-Württemberg).

Item d): The German federal environmental specimen bank collects ecologically representative environmental specimens and human specimens, analyses them for environmentally relevant substances and stores them. There are also observation programmes for individual load factors such as nitrogen inputs, e.g. on the permanent soil observation areas of the *Länder*. At national level there is an air measuring network.

An overview of the development of selected load factors is provided by the Federal Environmental Agency in its information service “Environmental Data Germany Online” (<http://www.env.it.de/umweltdaten>) and through the German environmental index, which is based on the nine indicators of the “Environmental Barometer” (<http://www.umweltbundesamt.de/dux/index.htm>). The indicators “nitrogen surplus in the agricultural sector” and “air pollution index” have been included in the national sustainability strategy ([http://www.bundesregierung.de/Anlage585690/pdf\\_datei.pdf](http://www.bundesregierung.de/Anlage585690/pdf_datei.pdf)).

In the 1970s a start was made on monitoring and assessing the condition of the North Sea and Baltic Sea. The foundations for the joint federal and *Länder* measurement programme were laid in 1976 with the “Recommendations for a water quality measurement network in the coastal waters of the Federal Republic of Germany”; the intention was to coordinate the work of the sectoral bodies of the national authorities and the coastal *Länder*. In 1997 the Federal Government and the *Länder* Hamburg, Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania, Lower Saxony und Schleswig-Holstein agreed, for the

purpose of monitoring the marine environment, to set up a working association "Federal and regional measurement programme for the marine environment of the North Sea and Baltic Sea" (*ARGE BLMP Nord- und Ostsee*), and to adapt the content of the monitoring to take account of advances in knowledge and new national and international requirements ([www.bsh.de/de/Meeresdaten/Beobachtungen/BLMP-Messprogramm/index.jsp](http://www.bsh.de/de/Meeresdaten/Beobachtungen/BLMP-Messprogramm/index.jsp)). This means that the BLMP has the task of implementing the monitoring requirements of the European Water Framework Directive in the entire coastal region in contact with salt water, the requirements of the OSPAR Joint Monitoring and Assessment Programme (JAMP) in the North Sea, and the requirements of HELCOM COMBINE in the Baltic Sea.

Item e): Aerial and satellite photos are being analysed for changes in land use. The pan-European project CORINE Land Cover is providing standardised and hence comparable data on land cover for Europe. This mapping of land cover and land use is being undertaken for the whole of Europe on a scale of 1:100.000 on the basis of satellite data. A new set of data was created in 2004.

New land for settlement and transport is part of the environmental index mentioned under d) and has been included as an indicator in the National Sustainability Strategy.

**22. ?** On Article 7 (d), does your country have a mechanism to maintain and organize data derived from inventories and monitoring programmes and coordinate information collection and management at the national level?

a) No	
b) No, but some mechanisms or systems are being considered	
c) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are being established	X
d) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are in place (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, a relatively complete system is in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the coordination of data and information collection and management.

In the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, Germany compiles full-coverage nationwide information on the diversity of vascular plants, plant communities and vegetation ([www.floraweb.de](http://www.floraweb.de)). Flora mapping results are collated in the *Länder* flora and in FlorKart so that information on spread, populations and populations trends are collected in a central database. This brings together data from the *Länder*, private and academic projects and honorary specialists and experts. The database comprises 14 million validated data records. This makes it one of the largest biodiversity-oriented databases in the world. In addition to the mapping results, it also contains text information on the individual plant species from which it is possible to determine the occurrence of the relevant species in the past.

There are plans to make the existing database on vascular plants interactive at national level and to make it possible to detect changes in domestic flora by means of direct Internet-based contact with regional experts.

#### **Butterfly database (LEPIDAT)**

In Germany the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation has a database on large domestic butterflies for identifying their living requirements and endangerment situation. The database is geographically calibrated and can be merged with data from the above mentioned FlorKart database.

#### **Database on species and habitat types of the Habitats Directive**

Extensive mapping and secondary research on the species and habitat types of the Habitats Directive are undertaken. The resulting information on geographical spread is collated at national level. In future the data will be used to identify changes and take targeted measures. A programme is currently under development for collating the monitoring data at national level to comply with the obligations arising from Articles 11 and 17 of the Habitats Directive.

### Genetic diversity

In Germany there is a national information system on genetic resources ([www.big-flora.de](http://www.big-flora.de)). This comprises the data on in-situ occurrence of wild species (FLORAWEB; see [www.floraweb.de](http://www.floraweb.de)) from the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, data from botanical gardens (SYSTAX) and the national inventory of the German gene banks for cultivated plants (PGRDEU). The list is completed by the Central Register of Biological Research Collections (ZEFOD; [www.genres.de/zefod](http://www.genres.de/zefod)). Data are also collated through existing collections in connection with the botanical node of the German GBIF network ([www.gbif.de](http://www.gbif.de)). In BIG it is possible to search for biological, genetic, ecological, economic and geographical information on plant genetic resources.

The data have to be constantly updated and existing gaps filled. A cooperation agreement on BIG exists between the partners concerned.

### Marine environment database (MUDAB)

The marine environment database (MUDAB) is a joint database of the Federal Institute for Navigation and Hydrography (BSH) and the Federal Environmental Agency (UBA). The database is located at the data centre of the German Oceanographic Institute ([www.bsh.de/de/Meeresdaten/Umweltschutz/MUDAB-Datenbank/index.jsp](http://www.bsh.de/de/Meeresdaten/Umweltschutz/MUDAB-Datenbank/index.jsp)). MUDAB is the central database of the joint federal and *Länder* measurement programme for the marine environment of the North Sea and Baltic Sea (BLMP)

With a total of 13 million data records, MUDAB currently contains data and information from some 5,500 voyages and 250,000 stations. These are mainly physical variables such as temperature and salt concentration, chemical variables such as nutrients and organic, inorganic and radiochemical components of sea water, and physical and chemical variables in the sediments. Biological data are increasingly being integrated in the database.

**23. ?** Does your country use indicators for national-level monitoring of biodiversity? (decision III/10)

a) No	
b) No, but identification of potential indicators is under way (please describe)	
c) Yes, some indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)	X
d) Yes, a relatively complete set of indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)	

Further comments on the indicators identified and in use.

The species biodiversity indicator is used in Germany as a highly aggregated indicator for representing habitat quality and developments in living conditions in the countryside as a whole. This indicator is based on changes in the populations of 51 bird species. With the aid of this indicator Germany will in future submit at two-yearly intervals a report on developments aimed at sustainable use of resources (progress report under the Federal Government's National Sustainability Strategy).

The first progress report on the sustainability strategy is available in the Internet at: [http://www.bundesregierung.de/Anlage790398/pdf\\_datei.pdf](http://www.bundesregierung.de/Anlage790398/pdf_datei.pdf). The species biodiversity indicator is also part of the German Environmental Index, see <http://www.umweltbundesamt.de/dux/ar-inf.htm>.

For the field of genetic diversity of cultivated plants (varieties), the data from the special harvest survey for the principal crop species, and for the remaining species the seed propagation data as well, are used as an indirect indicator. For livestock breeds the number of animals that are shown in the herd records and hence used for targeted breeding is used as an indicator. These data are kept in the TGRDEU database at the Biological Diversity Information Centre IBV ([www.genres.de/tgrdeu](http://www.genres.de/tgrdeu)).

**Box XLIII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

In Germany monitoring is the responsibility of the *Länder*. In particular, the *Länder* monitoring systems are geared to the specific task of protection of areas and species. Consequently there is no single monitoring system that covers the situation in Germany at a national level. However, analyses by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation make it possible to say something about the extent to which the 2010 target has been achieved. National surveys exist on the situation regarding endangered animal and plant species (Red Lists). Under the National Sustainability Strategy, 11 of the 21 indicators are relevant to the goals of the CBD. One especially important indicator here is the "species biodiversity indicator", which is based on the development of populations of bird species in the various habitats.

### Decisions on Taxonomy

**24.?** Has your country developed a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1? (decision IV/1)

a) No	
b) No, but a plan is under development	
c) Yes, a plan is in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, reports on implementation available (please provide details below)	X

Further information on a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1.

The thematic report on the Global Taxonomy Initiative (GTI) provides detailed information on progress with the implementation of the GTI in Germany. The report is published on the CBD website (<http://www.biodiv.org/doc/world/de/de-nr-gti-en.doc>).

**25.?** Is your country investing on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections? (decision IV/1)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on investment on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections.

In the federal system such collections are largely the responsibility of the *Länder*. However, through the Leibniz Association (*Wissenschaftsgemeinschaft Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz*) (WGL, [www.wgl.de](http://www.wgl.de)) the federal authorities are involved in a number of outstanding national museums and collections. The most important of these in the field of biodiversity and taxonomy are the ZFMK – Alexander Koenig Zoological Research Institute and Museum, Bonn; FIS – Senckenberg Research Institute and Nature Museum of SNG, Frankfurt am Main; and DSMZ – German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures, Braunschweig.

Further collections of international importance (not assisted through WGL) are situated in Stuttgart, Munich, Berlin, Hamburg and other cities. A detailed account of the nature study collections in Germany is currently being prepared by the DNFS (conference of directors of natural science

research collections in Germany, contact: Director Prof. Dr. F. Steininger, Senckenberg, Frankfurt) and will be available shortly.

The Federal Ministry of Education and Research is assisting the establishment of the German node of the Global Biodiversity Information Facility (see [www.gbif.de](http://www.gbif.de)) and is thus supporting the participating natural history collections and research facilities in their efforts to capture and network the biological diversity data held in the German taxonomic collections. The establishment of the federal information system on genetic resources ([www.big-flora.de](http://www.big-flora.de)) has made a contribution to the collation of data in the field of plant genetic resources. Comprehensive information on the taxonomy and nomenclature of species has been made available under this system.

**26.?** Does your country provide training programmes in taxonomy and work to increase its capacity of taxonomic research? (decision IV/1)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on training programmes in taxonomy and efforts to increase the capacity of taxonomic research.	
Programmes exist for initial and further training of taxonomists and for the promotion of sharing scientific information. Taxonomy is an integral part of research and teaching at the scientific universities in the <i>Länder</i> . Decisions regarding the intensity of taxonomic education and research are made by the <i>Länder</i> on the basis of academic policy criteria.	

**27.?** Has your country taken steps to ensure that institutions responsible for biological diversity inventories and taxonomic activities are financially and administratively stable? (decision IV/1)

a) No	
b) No, but steps are being considered	
c) Yes, for some institutions	X
d) Yes, for all major institutions	

**28.\***<sup>2</sup> Is your country collaborating with the existing regional, subregional and global initiatives, partnerships and institutions in carrying out the programme of work, including assessing regional taxonomic needs and identifying regional-level priorities? (decision VI/8)

a) No	
b) No, but collaborative programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessments)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessment and priority identification)	

<sup>2</sup> The questions marked with \* in this section on Taxonomy are similar to some questions contained in the format for a report on the implementation of the programme of work on the Global Taxonomy Initiative. Those countries that have submitted such a report do not need to answer these questions unless they have updated information to provide.

Further information on the collaboration your country is carrying out to implement the programme of work for the GTI, including regional needs assessment and priority identification.

The establishment of the national focal point for the GTI (<http://www.gti-kontaktstelle.de/index.html>) creates an important basis for coordinated cooperation with the existing initiatives, partnerships and institutions at international level.

From 20 to 24 June 2004, a workshop on "Capacity Building for the GTI in a larger Europe" was held at the International Nature Conservation Academy on the island of Vilm. This was attended by 16 participants from 13 countries (Belgium, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, France, Germany, Poland, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and Ukraine) and the European or international organisations CETAF ([www.cetaf.org](http://www.cetaf.org)), FaunaEuropaea ([www.faunaeur.org](http://www.faunaeur.org)), FishBase ([www.fishbase.org](http://www.fishbase.org)) and GBIF ([www.gbif.org](http://www.gbif.org)). The workshop discussed closer European networking in the implementation of the GTI and the taxonomic institutions.

In addition, German universities and museums are initiators and active partners in a large number of European, bilateral and multilateral research programmes, such as SHIFT ([www.mpil-ploen.mpg.de/mpiltsg.htm](http://www.mpil-ploen.mpg.de/mpiltsg.htm)), BIOTA ([www.biota-africa.org](http://www.biota-africa.org)) and CeDAMar (DIVA, ANDEEP), which all involve capacity building elements and networking of taxonomists. Moreover, two German museums are involved in the EU SYNTHESYS programme ([www.synthesys.info](http://www.synthesys.info)), which provides financial support to facilitate short research periods (up to 6 weeks) at partner institutions and collections.

**29. \*** Has your country made an assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities at the national level for the implementation of the Convention? (annex to decision VI/8)

a) No	X
b) Yes, basic assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)	
c) Yes, thorough assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)	
Further comments on national assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities.	

**30. \*** Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex to decision VI/8)

a) No	
b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	

Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties.

Germany supports capacity building in the field of taxonomy by means of numerous measures. Germany is a voting member of GBIF (Global Biodiversity Information Facility, [www.gbif.org](http://www.gbif.org)) and operates seven national nodes in the GBIF network that handle the digitisation of data on specimens and free Internet access to such data.

Two German institutions are partners in the SYNTHESYS programme of the EU ([www.synthesys.info](http://www.synthesys.info)), which facilitates periods of work in the institutions and collections.

In addition, many German universities and natural history museums are actively involved in the



relevant scientific organisations, such as CETAF ([www.cetaf.org](http://www.cetaf.org)) and ENBI ([www.enbi.info](http://www.enbi.info)) and take part in programmes such as SHIFT ([www.mpil-ploen.mpg.de/mpiltsg.htm](http://www.mpil-ploen.mpg.de/mpiltsg.htm)), BIOTA ([www.biota-africa.org](http://www.biota-africa.org)) and CeDAMar (DIVA, ANDEEP). German scientists are also pushing ahead with regional and international programmes, such as FaunaEuropaea ([www.faunaeur.org](http://www.faunaeur.org)), Euro+Med ([www.euromed.org.uk](http://www.euromed.org.uk)) and ERMS (<http://erms.biol.soton.ac.uk>).

Under the BIOLOG, BioTeam and Mata Atlántica programmes of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research, Germany is supporting projects for scientific cooperation with Benin, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Chile, Congo (Democratic Republic), Ecuador, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Namibia, South Africa and Uganda, which are designed to contribute to the implementation of the CBD. Capacity building for the collection of taxonomic information is also undertaken in the course of these projects.

In June 2004 the International Nature Conservation Academy in Vilm held a workshop on the subject of "Capacity Building for the GTI in a larger Europe" (see also Question 28).

**31. \*** Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (annex to decision VI/8)

a) No	
b) Yes, for forest biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, for marine and coastal biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, for dry and sub-humid lands (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, for inland waters biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
f) Yes, for mountain biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
g) Yes, for protected areas (please provide details below)	x
h) Yes, for agricultural biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
i) Yes, for island biodiversity (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention.

#### **b) Forest biodiversity**

The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation has published a national list of species with 48,000 fauna species ("Species diversity – Fauna in Germany", [www.bfn.de/08/index.htm](http://www.bfn.de/08/index.htm)), which also includes the forest fauna species.

The following databases are available: FGRDEU "Populations of forest genetic resources in Germany" ([www.genres.de/xgrdeu.htm](http://www.genres.de/xgrdeu.htm)) (the main focus of conservation work for forest genetic resources in Germany is on numerous primary and ancillary tree species and shrubs). Forest organism and habitats are also covered by the databases BIG (*Bundesinformationssystem Genetische Ressourcen*, [www.big-flora.de](http://www.big-flora.de)) and FloraWeb ([www.floraweb.de](http://www.floraweb.de)).

#### **c) Marine and coastal biodiversity**

Compared with other countries, Germany has quite a short coastline. A separate research programme has nevertheless been initiated, the "Habitat Mare Natura2000" programme ([www.habitatmarenatura2000.de](http://www.habitatmarenatura2000.de)) to develop the scientific basis for the designation of marine and coastal protected areas. This programme is part of the Natura2000/Habitats Directive of the EU.

The species list "Species Diversity – Fauna in Germany" with 48,000 animal species (see above), which was provided by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, also includes marine and coastal fauna.

In addition to the Red Lists for habitats, fauna and flora, a "Red List of marine and coastal biotopes and biotope complexes of the Baltic Sea, Belt Sea and Kattegat (1998)" has been prepared in cooperation with the Baltic coastal states to describe the situation there ([www.helcom.fi/stc/files/Publications/Proceedings/bsep75.pdf](http://www.helcom.fi/stc/files/Publications/Proceedings/bsep75.pdf)). Similar Red Lists exist for the Wadden Sea and the North Sea ([www.bfn.de/03/0301.htm](http://www.bfn.de/03/0301.htm)).

#### **d) Dry and semi-arid areas**

Although there are no dry areas in Germany itself, Germany actively supports the United Nations

Convention to Combat Desertification, [www.unccd.int](http://www.unccd.int), and relevant research in a large number of affected areas (e.g. Sahel and Aral Sea) through the "DesertNet German Competence Network for Research to Combat Desertification" ([www.desertnet.de](http://www.desertnet.de)).

#### **e) Inland waters**

Germany has undertaken important activities in the field of biodiversity of inland waters.

A complete list of freshwater organisms (including prokaryotes, fungi, plants, "worms", arthropods and vertebrates) has been drawn up under the lead management of the Bavarian Agency for Water Resources Management and is freely available

([www.bayern.de/lfw/technik/gkd/lmn/fliessgewaesser\\_seen/taxa/](http://www.bayern.de/lfw/technik/gkd/lmn/fliessgewaesser_seen/taxa/)). This list provides uniform criteria for assessing water quality and mapping freshwater organisms.

A database with the populations of aquatic genetic resources (fish, crustaceans, mollusc etc.) in Germany has been made available by GENRES, the information system for genetic resources, on the basis of the fish registers of the federal *Länder* and the Red List ([www.genres.de/agrdeu](http://www.genres.de/agrdeu)).

The existing Red Lists for habitats, fauna and flora ([www.bfn.de/en/03/0301.htm](http://www.bfn.de/en/03/0301.htm)) also cover inland waters.

Germany is also a member state of the "Ramsar Convention on Wetlands" and supports relevant research programmes.

#### **f) Mountain biodiversity**

The mountain species and habitats are also represented in the relevant Red Lists and in the species lists and databases mentioned above.

In the German study area of the LACOPE project (<http://144.41.253.33/lacope/>) a study is being made of biological diversity in the traditional extensive meadows in the Bavarian Alpine foothills and Alps.

#### **g) Protected areas**

For the implementation of the Habitats Directive, the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation has produced manuals on the ecology and geographical spread of the Annex II species that are relevant for the designation of protected areas (series on Landscape Management and Nature Conservation, No. 69).

#### **h) Agricultural biodiversity**

Extensive work on agricultural biodiversity has been done by a number of institutions and initiatives.

The Federal Information System on Genetic Resources (BIG, [www.big-flora.de](http://www.big-flora.de)) includes data material on wild and cultivated plants.

GENRES, the Information System on Genetic Resources ([www.genres.de](http://www.genres.de)) makes available a wealth of information on agricultural biodiversity. The national inventory XGRDEU ([www.genres.de/xgrdeu.htm](http://www.genres.de/xgrdeu.htm)) offers information on populations and collections of genetic resources (plants, animals, agriculture, forestry, fisheries, microorganisms) in Germany. The following individual national inventories for genetic resources are available:

PGRDEU: Collections of plant genetic resources in Germany. In addition to the gene bank collections of the two major institutions IPK and BAZ, the database also contains data on other ex-situ occurrences of plant genetic resources for food and agriculture.

TGRDEU: Populations of animal genetic resources in Germany. The central documentation is concerned with the following species: horses, cattle, pigs, sheep, goats and poultry. Information is collected on the data categories: in-situ conservation, ex-situ conservation, promotion measures, passport and characterisation data.

ZGRDEU: Collections of genetic resources of ornamental plants in Germany. The documentation of ex-situ populations of genetic resources of ornamental plants in Germany, ZGRDREU, currently comprises the collection on cultivated roses of the Europa-Rosarium Sangerhausen and the rhododendron collections of the Horticultural Education and Test Establishment of the Weser-Ems Chamber of Agriculture with a combined total of 8,200 specimens.

The Gatersleben Institute for Plant Genetics and Cultivated Plant Research IPK ([www.ipk-gatersleben.de](http://www.ipk-gatersleben.de)), has freely accessible taxonomic databases on plants of agricultural importance (e.g. potatoes, oil and fodder plants).

Items **b)**, **d)**, **e)** and **g)**: The key areas assisted by the Federal Ministry of Education and Research are in the field of forests, inland waters, dry and sub-humid areas, and protected areas in developing countries.

<b>32.*</b> Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8?	
a) No	
b) Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below)	
e) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below)	
f) Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below)	
g) Yes, for others (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention.	
<p><b>b) Access and benefit sharing (ABS)</b>  The International Plant Exchange Network (IPEN, <a href="http://www.bgci.org.uk/abs/ipen.html">www.bgci.org.uk/abs/ipen.html</a>) was developed by the Association of Botanical Gardens in the German-speaking countries (<a href="http://www.biologie.uni-ulm.de/verband/cbd">www.biologie.uni-ulm.de/verband/cbd</a>). This network has developed a code of behaviour which is intended to ensure that the exchange of plant seeds takes place in keeping with the rules of the CBD and of access and benefit sharing (ABS).</p> <p><b>c) Traditional knowledge</b>  A bilateral Chinese-German project "CBIK" (<a href="http://www.cbik.ac.cn/cbik-en/index.htm">www.cbik.ac.cn/cbik-en/index.htm</a> and <a href="http://www2.gtz.de/biodiv/english/china-yunnan.html">http://www2.gtz.de/biodiv/english/china-yunnan.html</a>) is being undertaken by the GTZ to conserve and document traditional knowledge in the Chinese region of Yunnan.</p>	

### **Article 8 - *In-situ* conservation** **[excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)]**

<b>33. ?</b> On Article 8(i), has your country endeavored to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are being identified	X
c) Yes, some measures undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures taken to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components.	
<p>In-situ conservation is one of the most important nature conservation instruments in Germany. The measures taken to reconcile existing forms of use with the conservation of biological diversity include the introduction of Article 5 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act on good professional practice and minimum requirements in agriculture, forestry and fisheries and its implementation in the <i>Länder</i> (good professional practice includes sustainability and biotope protection, and hence also the conservation of biological diversity). Further regulations for proper management can also be found <i>inter alia</i> in the Federal Forest Act and the Forest Acts of the <i>Länder</i>, and also the Federal Soil Conservation Act.</p> <p>Additional points are the running of agro-environmental programmes and contract-based nature</p>	

conservation measures (on the basis of EC Regulation 1257/99).

In the forestry sector, a forestry sector strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests was drawn up.

For the fisheries sector, management plans aimed at sustainable management of fish stocks exist at EU level.

See also the notes in Boxes VIII, XXIX and XXXV.

**34. ?** On Article 8(k), has your country developed or maintained the necessary legislation and/or other regulatory provisions for the protection of threatened species and populations?

a) No	
b) No, but legislation is being developed	
c) Yes, legislation or other measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the legislation and/or regulations for the protection of threatened species and populations.

There are comprehensive legal regulations on the conservation of endangered species:

- Federal Nature Conservation Act, Articles 39 to 42
- Federal Ordinance on the Conservation of Species
- Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES): since 1984 the European Union has had a regulation in place requiring all member states to apply CITES.
- EC Birds Directive
- Habitats Directive

Further measures designed to protect endangered species are implemented on the basis of international agreements to which Germany is a party (e.g. OSPAR, Ramsar Convention, Bonn Convention).

**35. ?** On Article 8(l), does your country regulate or manage processes and categories of activities identified under Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant processes and categories of activities being identified	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the regulation or management of the processes and categories of activities identified by Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biodiversity.

Germany does not have list of all processes and categories of processes within the meaning of Article 7 which have adverse effects on biological diversity. Among other things, however, such information is obtained in the course of research projects and tests in connection with certain processes/activities and through analysis of the factors endangering species and biotope types in the Red Lists.

For many of the relevant activities and processes there are statutory regulations that lay down minimum standards designed to minimise adverse effects on the environment. These include sector-specific regulations for agriculture (e.g. good professional practice, Fertiliser Act, Plant Protection Act), forestry, fisheries and hunting, and approval requirements and provisions relating to encroachments on nature and landscape (e.g. encroachment provisions of the Federal Nature Conservation Act, Environmental Impact Assessment Act), the operation of industrial installations (e.g. Federal Immission Control Act, Large Combustion Plants Ordinance) or the release of genetically modified organisms. When designating protected areas it is possible to impose official requirements going beyond the statutory minimum requirements.

Participation by the authorities responsible for nature conservation in regional planning and certain planning activities in other sectors (e.g. Federal Transport Routes Plan) also helps to reduce dangers to biological diversity.

**Box XLIV.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation

The measures and statutory regulations mentioned above are of great importance for in-situ conservation of biological diversity, and thus make a contribution to meeting the targets of the Strategic Plan of the Convention, making progress towards the 2010 target, and achieving the Millennium Development Goals, especially the Seventh Goal ("Ensure environmental sustainability").

### Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))

<b>36. Has your country established suitable time bound and measurable national-level protected areas targets and indicators? (decision VII/28)</b>	
a) No (please specify reasons)	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	X
c) Yes, some targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on targets and indicators for protected areas.	
<p>The Federal Republic of Germany has taken the adoption of the CBD Protected Area programme by COP 7 as an opportunity to express the existing targets in concrete terms. Indicators for monitoring these targets are also to be developed.</p> <p>Articles 32 ff. of the Federal Nature Conservation Act serve to establish and protect the European Natura 2000 Network, and with reference to the Habitats and Birds Directives they set time limits for implementing classification as a protected area and achieving the targets (good conservation status).</p> <p>A monitoring system to assess the conservation status of habitats and species in the Habitats Directive, which will provide information on the extent to which the set targets have been achieved, is currently in preparation.</p>	

<b>37. Has your country taken action to establish or expand protected areas in any large or relatively unfragmented natural area or areas under high threat, including securing threatened species? (decision VII/28)</b>	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on actions taken to establish or expand protected areas.	
<p><u>At federal level:</u>  Establishment of 10 marine protected areas in the Exclusive Economic Zone of the North Sea and Baltic Sea (2004);  Promotion of large-scale projects to identify and safeguard natural areas in need of protection that are of representative importance for the country as a whole (major nature conservation projects).</p> <p><u>At Länder (regional) level:</u>  Establishment of national parks and biosphere reserves;  Establishment of large nature conservation areas and other protected areas in accordance with Article 22 ff of the Federal Nature Conservation Act;  Establishment of large Natura 2000 sites.</p>	

<b>38.</b> Has your country taken any action to address the under-representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) Not applicable	
c) No, but relevant actions are being considered	
d) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	
e) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on actions taken to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas.	
<p>Inland water ecosystems are adequately represented in national and regional systems of protected areas.</p> <p>With the designation of protected marine areas in the Exclusive Economic Zone in 2004, Germany has met the requirements of the Habitats and Birds Directives of the European Union in the marine and coastal sector (&gt; 30% of the sea area); it also intends to implement the OSPAR and HELCOM resolutions on the establishment of an international system of marine protected areas by 2010.</p>	

<b>39.</b> Has your country identified and implemented practical steps for improving the integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures? (decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on practical steps for improving integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures.	
<p>According to Article 3 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act, at least 10% of the area of the country is to be used for a biotope network system consisting of core areas, connecting areas and connecting elements. The protected areas, which constitute the basis of the biotope network, are to be integrated into the landscape in such a way that properly functioning ecological interaction can be maintained, restored or developed.</p> <p>The following plans and programmes are also important for the integration of the protected areas into the landscape:</p> <p>The plans pursuant to Articles 15 and 16 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act on the subject of landscape planning: landscape programmes at the level of a <i>Land</i> (German state), including the 12-mile zone; outline landscape plans at regional level (rural district, administrative district or planning region) and landscape plans at local level. Such plans serve to protect certain natural areas within the meaning of Article 4 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act and will help to establish the above biotope network system.</p> <p>When the requirements and measures relevant to regional planning have been incorporated into the regional policy programmes – regional plans of the <i>Länder</i>, (including the 12-mile zone) and sub-regional policy plans – these can become binding.</p> <p>In the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) the competent federal ministry establishes the objectives and principles of regional planning with respect to protection of the marine environment in accordance with Article 18a of the Regional Planning Act.</p> <p>When biosphere reserves and the relevant zoning strategies are established, nature conservation</p>	

areas (core zones) are integrated into the landscape via the zones surrounding them (care and development zones). Many nature parks pursue the same objective.  
 Creation of landscape conservation areas is often used as a means of integrating nature conservation areas into the surrounding landscape.

**40. Is your country applying environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas? (decision VII/28)**

a) No	
b) No, but relevant EIA guidelines are under development	
c) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to some projects or plans (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to all relevant projects or plans (please provide details below)	

**Further comments on application of environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas.**

Among other things, the law regulating the environmental impact assessment of certain projects (UVPG) lists the types of project subject to environmental impact assessment (cf. Annex 1 to the UVPG), the criteria to be considered in the preliminary assessment (Annex 2 to the UVPG; with regard to the location of projects, Point 2.3 especially mentions protected areas), and also the content and methods to be assessed (cf. Art. 6 UVPG).

Implementation of the provisions of Directive 2001/42/EC of 27 June 2001 on the strategic environmental impact assessment of plans and programmes has been effected through the act of 24 June 2004 regulating the adjustment of German law to European law in the building sector (EAG Bau, Federal Law Gazette I, p. 1359) and the act of 2 June 2005 on the introduction of strategic environmental impact assessment, which also implements Directive 2001/35/EC (SUPG, Federal Law Gazette 2005 I 1746).

In respect of federal trunk roads the following guidelines for action also require special mention:

“Guideline and specimen maps for Habitats Directive impact assessment in the construction of federal trunk roads” (Leitfaden FFH-VP) – 2004 edition – and

“Notes on the environmental impact study for road planning” – 2001 edition.

The following applies to railways:

“Environmental guideline for official project approval under the law governing railways and maglev trains” – 2004 edition.

The following applies to federal waterways:

“Regulations of the Waterways and Shipping Directorate (VV-WSV) 1401, Part B: environmental impact assessment for federal waterways”.

In addition to the above there are numerous guidelines and recommendations of the German Länder.

**41. Has your country identified legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas? (decision VII/28)**

a) No	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes, some gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below))	X
d) Yes, many gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)	

**Further comments on identification of legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas.**



Because of Germany's federal structure it is the *Länder* that are responsible for establishing and managing protected areas (including large protected areas). A multitude of statutory regulations, competences, ordinances and implementation orders exist in the individual *Länder*. This results in a greater need for harmonisation in the case of cross-border projects and planning.

In the German Exclusive Economic Zone of the North Sea and Baltic Sea the Federal Nature Conservation Act (Article 38 BNatSchG) authorizes the establishment of marine protected areas with the aim of creating and protecting the European "Natura 2000" network. In research projects and workshops, Germany is currently working on the specialist and administrative requirements for implementing proper management of the protected areas of the EEZ. In particular this includes an analysis of the legal basis for the management of human activity within these protected marine areas in the EEZ.

42. Has your country undertaken national protected-area capacity needs assessments and established capacity building programmes? (decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, a basic assessment undertaken and some programmes established (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programmes established (please provide details below)	
Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establishment of capacity building programmes.	
<p>Personnel requirements for the protected areas will be assessed by the <i>Länder</i> and met by suitable human resources measures.</p> <p>A national programme of ongoing education leading to the qualification "Nature and Landscape Warden" was introduced in 1998.</p> <p>The <i>Länder</i> provide ongoing training measures for personnel in the large protected areas.</p> <p>Since 2002 a number of training courses for employees of the protected areas have been held at the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation's International Nature Conservation Academy on the island of Vilm in cooperation with EUROPARC -Deutschland and WCPA Europe.</p> <p>A large number of degree courses at German universities include the subject of protected areas.</p>	

43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant plan is under development	
c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas.	
<p>At federal level: provision of federal funds under the programme for promoting the identification and safeguarding of natural areas in need of protection that are of representative importance for the country as a whole.</p> <p>At <i>Länder</i> level: plans for financing national parks, in some cases also biosphere reserves and nature conservation areas.</p>	

44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development	
c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards,	X

criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below)

Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance.

There are uniform quality criteria for the protected area category "biosphere reserve" that go beyond the requirements of the Federal Nature Conservation Act. Quality criteria for nature parks have already been developed; they are being prepared for national parks too.

For the Natura 2000 network of protected areas: Habitats Directive reporting duties and relevant monitoring

For the biosphere reserves: evaluation according to the international criteria, and monitoring.

For the national parks: scientific observation to check that the goals of protection have been achieved.

In September 2005 the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation will be holding a conference on "Current developments in large protected areas – management efficiency and private commitment".

#### Box XLV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Item a):

- Establishment of > 5000 "Natura 2000" sites on land;
- Establishment of 10 marine protected areas in the EEZ;
- Promotion of large-scale projects to identify and safeguard natural areas in need of protection that are of representative importance for the country as a whole (major nature conservation projects);
- Establishment of national parks and biosphere reserves;
- Establishment of extensive nature conservation areas.

All in all, 13% of the total area of the country and 31% of the EEZ are protected as Natura 2000 sites.

Items b) and c): A system of protected areas has been initiated successfully as part of the Natura 2000 network and is now being implemented.

Item d): Germany is committed to the 2010 target, and its nature conservation policy has been directed towards this target for years. It is hoped that the strategy for achieving the 2010 target will be even more strongly focused by the new, intensified strategy on biological diversity that is currently in preparation. The preparation of the strategy is accompanied by additional activities in respect of the protected areas. A research and development project on communication strategies for Germany's large protected areas is currently in progress, and a research and development project on quality criteria for national parks is being prepared. EUROPARC Deutschland is currently preparing a plan of action for the large protected areas in Germany.

Item e): The above activities in respect of protected areas contribute to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals, in particular Goal 7 ("Ensure environmental sustainability").

## Article 8(h) - Alien species

45. Has your country identified alien species introduced into its territory and established a system for tracking the introduction of alien species?	
a) No	
b) Yes, some alien species identified but a tracking system not yet established	X (Invasive alien species have been identified on a large scale)
c) Yes, some alien species identified and tracking system in place	X (In the field of plant quarantine)
d) Yes, alien species of major concern identified and tracking system in place	

46. <b>?</b> Has your country assessed the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species?	
a) No	
b) Yes, but only for some alien species of concern (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, for most alien species (please provide details below)	
Further information on the assessment of the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species.	
<p>In the case of about 30 species of higher plants it is known that they have adverse effects on other species, habitats or ecosystems. Similar information exists for a small number of animal species. There is a lack of knowledge in the limnic and marine sector.</p> <p>One key area of the BioTeam research programme of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research is the assessment of the threats that alien species may present to native ecosystems.</p> <p>Many of the harmful organisms dealt with in the plant quarantine sector can have adverse effects on ecosystems, habitats or species. Risk assessment here is undertaken as standard practice in the context of phytosanitary risk analyses.</p>	

47. <b>?</b> Has your country undertaken measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate, those alien species which threaten ecosystems, habitats or species?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under consideration	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate those alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.	
<p>A number of statutory regulations in various legal areas regulate the release of alien species and measures to combat such species. Under Article 41 (2) of the Federal Nature Conservation Act, the <i>Länder</i> are required, having regard to Article 8 (h) of the CBD, to take suitable measures to prevent the adulteration of flora or fauna by alien species and to enact regulations governing approval of their release in the wild. Numerous measures exist at regional level to control and combat invasive</p>	

alien species.

A sub-project within the BioTeam research project of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research is concerned with developing strategies for preventing the introduction of invasive species into native ecosystems.

In the field of plant protection there are extensive EU-wide regulations and measures for combating the introduction and spread of alien species that have effects on plants, and for their control and eradication.

**48. ?** In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed, or involved itself in, mechanisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practices? (decision V/8)

a) No	
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation	
c) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation	X
d) Yes, multilateral cooperation	X

**49. ?** Is your country using the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical approaches as appropriate in its work on alien invasive species? (decision V/8)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the use of the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical approaches in work on alien invasive species.

Decisions and measures that relate to individual cases and take account of special regional features and integrated approaches based on the precautionary principle are the basis for the provisions on IAS in all legal areas. Among other things, account is taken of these approaches in the field of plant protection when making risk analyses for invasive alien species that have effects on plants.

**50.** Has your country identified national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles? (decision VI/23)

a) No	
b) No, but needs and priorities are being identified	X
c) Yes, national needs and priorities have been identified (please provide below a list of needs and priorities identified)	X

Further comments on the identification of national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles.

Item b): Proposals have been drawn up for a national strategy on invasive alien species.

Item c): A detailed analysis for implementation of the Guiding Principles has been undertaken for the plant quarantine sector. Many of the principles are already being implemented for and in this area. This analysis is to be integrated in a national strategy for all sectors.

<b>51. Has your country created mechanisms to coordinate national programmes for applying the Guiding Principles? (decision VI/23)</b>	
a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	X
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the mechanisms created to coordinate national programmes for implementing the Guiding Principles.	
Proposals have been drawn up for a national strategy on invasive alien species.	

<b>52. Has your country reviewed relevant policies, legislation and institutions in the light of the Guiding Principles, and adjusted or developed policies, legislation and institutions? (decision VI/23)</b>	
a) No	
b) No, but review under way	
c) Yes, review completed and adjustment proposed (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, adjustment and development ongoing	
e) Yes, some adjustments and development completed (please provide details below)	
Further information on the review, adjustment or development of policies, legislation and institutions in light of the Guiding Principles.	
An analysis of existing regulations in the field of invasive alien species has been prepared in the course of drawing up basic principles for a national strategy. A further analysis has been undertaken specifically for the plant quarantine sector.	

<b>53. Is your country enhancing cooperation between various sectors in order to improve prevention, early detection, eradication and/or control of invasive alien species? (decision VI/23)</b>	
a) No	
b) No, but potential coordination mechanisms are under consideration	X
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on cooperation between various sectors.	
In the course of drawing up basic principles for a national strategy, proposals have been made for improved cooperation. These are to be discussed shortly and implemented if appropriate. Contributions to the development of a national strategy have been made by the plant quarantine sector.	

<b>54. Is your country collaborating with trading partners and neighboring countries to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity in ecosystems that cross international boundaries? (decision VI/23)</b>	
a) No	X
b) Yes, relevant collaborative programmes are under development	

c) Yes, relevant programmes are in place (please specify below the measures taken for this purpose)	
Further comments on collaboration with trading partners and neighboring countries.	
Only in the field of plant quarantine, where a harmonised alert and notification system exists throughout the EU.	

<b>55.</b> Is your country developing capacity to use risk assessment to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity and incorporate such methodologies in environmental impact assessment (EIA) and strategic environmental assessment (SEA)? (decision VI/23)	
a) No	
b) No, but programmes for this purpose are under development	
c) Yes, some activities for developing capacity in this field are being undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further information on capacity development to address threats of invasive alien species.	
Risk assessment is standard practice in plant quarantine. Phytosanitary risk analysis is a system that is independent of environmental impact assessment and SEA.	
A model method for alien plants has been developed for nature conservation.	

<b>56.</b> Has your country developed financial measures and other policies and tools to promote activities to reduce the threats of invasive species? (decision VI/23)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant measures and policies are under development	
c) Yes, some measures, policies and tools are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures and tools are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development of financial measures and other policies and tools for the promotion of activities to reduce the threats of invasive species.	
For certain measures, financial assistance is available in the plant quarantine sector (e.g. under the EU Solidarity Directive).	
Financial assistance for activities is also possible in the nature conservation sector.	

**Box XLVI.**

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;</li> <li>b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;</li> <li>c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;</li> <li>d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;</li> <li>e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;</li> <li>f) constraints encountered in implementation.</li> </ul>
The following points must be mentioned as important results of the preparation of basic principles for a

national strategy:

There is a fragmentation of legal responsibilities between the various sectors concerned (nature conservation, plant protection, forestry, agriculture, fisheries, hunting, hydraulic engineering, plant and animal trade etc.), and conflicts of interests exist.

Both factors can present obstacles to coordinated national action.

In the context of a sectoral approach, efforts should therefore be made to strengthen cooperation between the sectors (e.g. exchange of information).

It is important to bundle and make visible the many and various activities already in progress that contribute to the Strategic Plan of the CBD and to the achievement of the 2010 target.



## Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions

### GURTS

<b>57.</b> Has your country created and developed capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities, and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to genetic use restriction technologies?	
a) No	X
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to GURTs.	

### Status and Trends

<b>58.</b> Has your country supported indigenous and local communities in undertaking field studies to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities? (decision VII/16)	
a) No	
b) No, but support to relevant studies is being considered	
c) Yes (please provide information on the studies undertaken)	
Further information on the studies undertaken to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, and priority actions identified.	
<p><u>Notes on the answers to Questions 58-66:</u> To date no population groups that can be regarded as "indigenous and local communities with traditional lifestyles" within the meaning of Article 8 (j) have been identified in Germany. Thus for Germany the corresponding decisions are relevant in the field of international cooperation in particular. In the "Biodiv" sectoral project, which is implemented by the GTZ (<i>Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit</i>) for the Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ) and which aims to assist the developing countries with implementing their obligations under the CBD, great importance is attached to paying due regard to the rights of indigenous peoples and local communities within the meaning of the CBD.</p>	

### Akwé:Kon Guidelines

<b>59.</b> Has your country initiated a legal and institutional review of matters related to cultural, environmental and social impact assessment, with a view to incorporating the Akwé:Kon Guidelines into national legislation, policies, and procedures?	
a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes, a review undertaken (please provide details on the review)	
Further information on the review.	
See notes to Question 58.	

**60.** Has your country used the Akwé:Kon Guidelines in any project proposed to take place on sacred sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities? (decision VII/16)

a) No	
b) No, but a review of the Akwé: Kon guidelines is under way	
c) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	

Further information on the projects where the Akwé:Kon Guidelines are applied.

See notes to Question 58.

## Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities

**61.** Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making related to the use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/16)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes being developed	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities.

See notes to Question 58.

Under a variety of projects and programmes, German development cooperation supports the involvement of indigenous peoples at various levels of the relevant national society and thereby makes a contribution to strengthening their capacity to take part in decision processes. In response to the first UN decade of the indigenous peoples of the world, Germany stepped up its activities in this field. One focal point was the Latin American region. To supplement the bilateral cooperation projects with indigenous organisations and population groups in the partner countries, special emphasis was given to supporting the role of regional organisations of indigenous peoples. Germany's cooperation with the Fondo Indígena (La Paz, Bolivia), which is active throughout Latin America, and COICA (Quito, Ecuador), the umbrella association of the Indígena organisations of the Amazon region, is designed not only to strengthen the institutional capacity of these partner organisations. The project also seeks to bring about more efficient transboundary cooperation and coordination with the national indigenous peoples' organisations in the representation and assertion of their legal, sociocultural and development-related rights and interests and to help them prepare and implement relevant action programmes.

Examples of other relevant measures include the projects for supporting the competence development of leading personalities of indigenous and afro-equatorial population groups and for strengthening the negotiating capacity of local groups in environmental conflicts in Ecuador, the project for informing indigenous and local communities about the impacts of bioprospecting in the Philippines, Germany's participation in the organisation of an international conference on "Cultural and Biological Diversity" in Yunnan, China, and the follow-up project for supporting traditional knowledge among ethnic minorities with regard to the use and conservation of biodiversity in Yunnan.

In a broader sense a further contribution to this goal is made by the general endeavours to improve the human rights situation of indigenous peoples that Germany is pursuing in the context of bilateral governmental contacts, bilateral and multilateral development cooperation and through its work within the United Nations and the UN special organisations.

For example, Germany is constantly interceding with competent government authorities in the relevant countries in efforts to improve the situation of indigenous population groups, safeguard their rights, secure speedy implementation of constitutional provisions and ensure integration in political processes.

Taking account of the interests of indigenous peoples in decisions on export and investment guarantees has long been standard practice for the German government. The entry into force of the OECD environmental guidelines for state-assisted export credits on 1 January 2004 brought – for the first time for all OECD member states – a further strengthening of the rights of indigenous peoples in the examination of export credit guarantees, since in addition to numerous other regulations these guidelines also provide for examination of the World Bank group's safeguard policies for indigenous peoples in all decisions on major export projects.

At multilateral level, Germany has supported relevant resolutions by the UN Commission on Human Rights and the General Assembly of the United Nations and in particular advocated the establishment of the Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues at the UN, which addressed a major concern of indigenous peoples. Germany has regularly taken part in the meetings of the open working groups on indigenous peoples and local communities under the Convention of Biological Diversity (CBD).

<b>62.</b> Has your country developed appropriate mechanisms, guidelines, legislation or other initiatives to foster and promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision making, policy planning and development and implementation of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity at international, regional, subregional, national and local levels? (decision V/16)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development	
c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed.	
See answers to Questions 58 and 61.	
Participation by local population groups in the development of concepts for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity at local level is a component in many projects of German development cooperation. In addition to the projects mentioned in Question 61, the following sub-projects of the "Biodiv" sectoral project by the GTZ ( <i>Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit</i> ) may serve as examples: "Conservation of biodiversity and community development in Northwest Yunnan" (China), " <u>Strengthening local initiatives on the island of Palawan (Philippines)</u> ", "Development of local knowledge for conservation of biodiversity from the gender perspective" (Peru) and "Promoting indigenous management of protected areas" (Ecuador).	
In the context of projects in developing countries under the BIOLOG assistance programme of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research, the German government is also pursuing the aim of developing concepts for sustainable land use and for the conservation and sustainable use of medicinal plants. This is done in cooperation with the local population and making use of existing knowledge.	

<b>63.</b> Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, active and effective participation of women in all elements of the programme of work? (decision V/16, annex)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are being developed	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of women of indigenous and local communities in all elements of the programme of work.	
See notes to Question 58.	

### Support to implementation

<b>64.</b> Has your country established national, subregional and/or regional indigenous and local community biodiversity advisory committees?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes	

**65.** Has your country assisted indigenous and local community organizations to hold regional meetings to discuss the outcomes of the decisions of the Conference of the Parties and to prepare for meetings under the Convention?

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details about the outcome of meetings)

Further information on the outcome of regional meetings.

See notes to Question 58.

**66.** Has your country supported, financially and otherwise, indigenous and local communities in formulating their own community development and biodiversity conservation plans that will enable such communities to adopt a culturally appropriate strategic, integrated and phased approach to their development needs in line with community goals and objectives?

a) No

b) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)

c) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)

X

Further information on the support provided.

See answers to Questions 58 and 62.

**Box XLVII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

To date no population groups that can be regarded as “indigenous and local communities with traditional lifestyles” within the meaning of Article 8 (j) have been identified in Germany. Thus for Germany the corresponding decisions are relevant in the field of international cooperation in particular. The measures mentioned above contribute to the achievement of goals 2 and 4 of the Strategic Plan, to goal 9 of the provisional framework for goals and targets in order to clarify the 2010 global target, and to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals, especially the Seventh Goal (“Ensure environmental sustainability”).

## Article 9 - *Ex-situ* conservation

<b>67. ?</b> On Article 9(a) and (b), has your country adopted measures for the <i>ex-situ</i> conservation of components of biological diversity native to your country and originating outside your country?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures adopted for the <i>ex-situ</i> conservation of components of biodiversity native to your country and originating outside your country.	
<p>Comprehensive measures exist in the field of plant genetic resources for food and agriculture (PGRFA). Here there is a national sectoral programme with a network of gene banks, especially at the Institute for Plant Genetics and Cultivated Plant Research in Gatersleben and in special collections for fruit and grape vines (Federal Institute for Cultivated Plant Breeding Research), tobacco and hops. Further conservation networks are currently being established for fruit, grape vines and ornamental plants.</p> <p>The national sectoral programmes for plant, animal, forestry, aquatic and microbial genetic resources (see also Box VII) describe responsibilities of and voluntary contributions by relevant institutions (e.g. bodies responsible for gene banks and cryoreserves, botanical and zoological gardens, biological research collections, sponsors of conservation measures on farms and at nature conservation institutions). To support coordination of the measures, coordination bodies involving the federal and regional authorities and the principal representatives of interest groups have been set up for the individual sectoral programmes. The Biological Diversity Information Centre (IBV) within the portfolio of the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture provides the secretariat for these bodies and runs the genetic resources information system (GENRES) to support these activities (<a href="http://www.genres.de">www.genres.de</a>).</p> <p>From a nature conservation point of view there is still no nationally organised approach with specific targets and quantifiable results. Neither is there a national overview of existing <i>ex-situ</i> activities.</p> <p>However, activities of relevance in this connection include those of the <i>Länder</i> under the species conservation programmes, activities by the botanical gardens and by the zoological gardens and gene banks.</p> <p>The botanical gardens are working to establish protected collections and gene banks for wild plants, for which individual gardens intend to take special responsibility for their conservation.</p> <p>The German zoological gardens contribute <i>inter alia</i> to the conservation of some 140 animal species, including 13 European species, under the European Endangered Species Breeding Programme (EEP).</p>	

<b>68. ?</b> On Article 9(c), has your country adopted measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions.	
<p>In some cases the reintroduction of endangered species into their natural habitats is being pursued under the species conservation programmes of the <i>Länder</i> (e.g. certain fish and plant species (including the Siberian iris) and the beaver).</p> <p>Under the European Endangered Species Breeding Programme (EEP), the German zoological gardens</p>	

are currently taking part in reintroduction projects for some 7 species.

**69. ?** On Article 9(d), has your country taken measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species.

Removal of wild animals and plants from natural habitats is subject to the relevant legal regulations. Private ownership of the land on which the species occur must generally be respected. Moreover, species conservation provisions apply in the case of specially endangered species.

**Box XLVIII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The ex-situ activities mentioned above contribute to the achievement of the 2010 target.

### Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity

**70. ?** On Article 10(a), has your country integrated consideration of the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making?

a) No	
b) No, but steps are being taken	
c) Yes, in some relevant sectors (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, in most relevant sectors (please provide details below)	X

Further information on integrating consideration of conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making.

The Federal Government's decisions are agreed between all ministries. Steps are taken to ensure that the issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity are taken into account in the national decision process. The same is true of the *Land* (regional) governments.

**71. ?** On Article 10(b), has your country adopted measures relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the measures adopted relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity.

Regulations on "good professional practice" in the agricultural, forestry and fisheries sector in accordance with Article 5 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act.

Agro-environmental programmes on the basis of EC Regulation 1257/99 and contract-based nature conservation programmes of the *Länder* (e.g. promotion of organic farming methods, green land extensification, working without herbicides).

See also answers to Boxes VIII, XVI, XVII, XXIX, XXXIV and XXXV.



**72. ?** On Article 10(c), has your country put in place measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements.

There are a number of assistance programmes that support the continued use of traditional sustainable forms of land use. In-situ conservation measures for genetic resources for food and agriculture are also frequently combined with measures aimed at nature conservation and the continued use of old land use forms (e.g. support for keeping of endangered livestock breeds on “ark farms”, on-farm management of plant genetic resources, conservation of meadow orchards).

Examples of traditional forms of use that can be continued in an organic farming context include adherence to varied crop rotation systems, solid manure management, land cultivation using horse-drawn implements, use of old crops/varieties and animal breeds.

For example, the use of skidding horses for soil-friendly timber transport is one of the possible assistance measures under the heading of ‘Investment in forestry’ in the *Länder* programmes for promoting development of rural areas in accordance with EC Regulation 1257/99.

Contract-based nature conservation programmes at *Länder* level promote the conservation of meadow orchards, heath land and rough pasture, for example, by means of measures including the use of old animal breeds for maintenance purposes.

Public relations work also contributes to the conservation of traditional farming methods: there has been a general increase in readiness to use old crop plants, and demand for the corresponding products, e.g. clothing made from hemp or linen, has risen.

Ruderal plants in the Red List or old crop plants are being introduced and conserved at open-air museums of local history and culture that receive assistance from the public sector.

**73. ?** On Article 10(d), has your country put in place measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biological diversity has been reduced?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biodiversity has been reduced.

Interested individuals, associations and initiatives can take advantage of the assistance programmes mentioned under Questions 71 and 72, for example to facilitate measures aimed at increasing biological diversity in intensively farmed areas in an agro-environmental assistance or contract-based nature conservation context, or to conserve and develop the genetic diversity of livestock breeds and crop plant varieties. Further opportunities for assistance for such public initiatives exist under species conservation programmes.

<b>74. ?</b> Has your country identified indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but assessment of potential indicators and incentive measures is under way	
c) Yes, indicators and incentive measures identified (please describe below)	X
Further comments on the identification of indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
An extensive set of indicators has been developed in the course of the OECD work on agro-environmental indicators. During the period 1999-2002 the Federal Environment Ministry ran two research projects on implementation of the indicators in Germany.	

<b>75. ?</b> Has your country implemented sustainable use practices, programmes and policies for the sustainable use of biological diversity, especially in pursuit of poverty alleviation? (decision V/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but potential practices, programmes and policies are under review	
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further information on sustainable use programmes and policies.	
In the context of German development cooperation, a priority role is assigned to the relationship between poverty reduction and an intact environment. Nature-friendly use of biological diversity is a central element of the German programmes and activities in the field of development cooperation. Nature-friendly use issues also play an important role in programmes for education and training and for technology transfer.	

<b>76. ?</b> Has your country developed or explored mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below)	X
Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity.	
The federal and <i>Länder</i> authorities regularly promote activities by nature conservation associations, some of which relate to the sustainable use of biological diversity. In 1999 the federal and <i>Länder</i> authorities spent a total of around 34 million EUR on direct assistance for honorary, private and semi-governmental nature conservation.	
Further state assistance for private initiatives is provided indirectly through the fact that donations for nature conservation are tax-deductible. Cf. the answers to Question 141 (tax exemptions). This is another means of assisting private initiatives for the sustainable use of biological diversity.	
Many companies are active as sponsors of environmental protection and nature conservation measures that contribute to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. The Federal Environment Ministry provides information on fund raising that is designed to help nature	

conservation actors in their efforts to attract donations and to tap additional sources of finance (e.g. Publication: BMU (2004): Finanzierungshandbuch für Naturschutzmaßnahmen (Fund Raising Guide for Nature Conservation Measures)).

The certification of products creates incentives for the consumer to buy products in the manufacture of which environmental aspects play an important or crucial role. Conversely, this measure makes it possible for the producer to sell his products as higher-grade produce. Certification measures play an important role

- in agriculture, especially as an organic farming measure (well-known seal, e.g. Bioland);
- in forestry (well-known seals, e.g. FSC, PEFC);
- in marine fisheries (MSC);
- in sustainable tourism, which relies on near-natural landscapes and intact ecosystems (e.g. Viabono).

Brand protection and the protection of geographical designations of origin (EU Regulation 2081/92) offer marketing incentives which may benefit products resulting from sustainable agriculture or from the use of specific genetic resources such as individual livestock breeds.

In the context of assistance for rural areas, assistance is given for the preparation of "integrated rural development concepts" (ILEK). The aim of such concepts is to secure agreement between the various (state) sectors and the various actors on a development strategy for agriculture and forestry and other associated activities in rural areas. It is also possible here to provide assistance for activities keyed specifically to sustainable use of biological diversity. A similar approach of integrated rural development agreed between the groups of actors is pursued by the Leader+ programme. One important individual goal of this programme is to try out new strategies for valorising the natural and cultural heritage. This also includes the sustainable use of biodiversity.

Furthermore, incentives for the sustainable use of biological diversity may also result from the implementation of agro-environmental and contract-based nature conservation programmes. By providing financial incentives, such programmes serve to influence agricultural and silvicultural land use so that there is an increase in the natural diversity of flora and fauna on such agricultural and forestry areas. In addition, individual programmes have the objective of conserving cultivated species in their genetic diversity. Whereas assistance measures for endangered livestock breeds are offered very extensively in most of the *Länder*, incentives for endangered plant varieties are only available in Brandenburg and North-Rhine/Westphalia.

To support the conservation of genetic resources for cereals, a national evaluation programme (EVA II) has been established under the coordination of the Federal Institute for Crop Plant Breeding Research and with the participation of more than 20 private-sector plant breeding companies. This programme has also been placed on a secure contractual footing in the form of a cooperation agreement between all concerned. The possibility of extending this model to other cultivated plants is being examined.

Encroachments on nature and landscape that are to be expected in connection with subsequent implementation of physical development plans are investigated at the physical development planning stage (encroachment regulations under Federal Nature Conservation Act, Article 1a (3) Federal Building Code (BauGB)). Final decisions on compensatory measures are taken in the context of weighing up against other interests and by means of appropriate representations and determinations. The compensatory measures required are basically to be implemented by the entity responsible for the project. Projects in non-built-up areas pursuant to Article 35 of the Federal Building Code, and local development plans as a substitute for plan approval, are subject to Articles 18 to 20 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act.

The activities of foundations are an important private-sector element in the development of practices promoting nature conservation. In 1999 more than 400 foundations were active in the field of nature conservation, where they spent some 75 million EUR. A large number of foundations are displaying increased commitment to sustainability. To this extent the promotion of sustainable use of biodiversity is increasingly falling within the field of activities of private foundations.

77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12)	
a) No	
b) No, but the principles and guidelines are under review	x
c) Yes, a process is being planned	
d) Yes, a process has been initiated (please provide detailed information)	
Further information on the process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.	
The Addis Ababa Principles are already being applied extensively through existing administrative structures, laws, policies, plans, programmes, management principles and measures. However, no explicit analysis of the implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles has been undertaken to date.	

78. Has your country taken any initiative or action to develop and transfer technologies and provide financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some technologies developed and transferred and limited financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many technologies developed and transferred and significant financial resources provided (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the development and transfer of technologies and provision of financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.	
<p>German development cooperation provides extensive financial and technical support for the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity (Financial resources, see Box XXII). The CBD-relevant measures and projects unreservedly contribute to the implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines.</p> <p>For example, the individual measures carried out as part of the sectoral project 'Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity' are in keeping with the <i>Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity</i> and take account of their practical principles 1-14.</p> <p>Under this project, Germany carries out and promotes individual measures for the implementation of the convention while taking account of and safeguarding traditional knowledge and fair access and benefit sharing for the local population.</p> <p>For example, Germany cooperates in China with the Center for Biodiversity and Indigenous Knowledge (CBIK), in Panama with the Sociedad Audubon Panamá, and in Peru with the women's organisation Flora Tristán to promote traditional knowledge and cooperation between scientists and the local population for the conservation of biological diversity.</p> <p>To support fair access and benefit sharing legislation for genetic resources, for example, Germany supports models of cooperation between ministries and relevant organisations in the countries of Asia, Latin America and Africa, such as the non-governmental organisations South East Asia Regional Initiative for Community Empowerment (SEARICE) and Palawan NGO Network (PNNI) in the Philippines or the regional office of the World Conservation Union (IUCN) in South Africa.</p>	

## Biodiversity and Tourism

**79. ?** Has your country established mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, existing mechanisms are under review	

Further comments on the establishment of mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity.

Mechanisms exist in the context of environmental impact assessment, and also as part of processes of sustainable tourism and regional development (but not nationwide).

**80. ?** Has your country provided educational and training programmes to tourism operators so as to increase their awareness of the impacts of tourism on biodiversity and upgrade the technical capacity at the local level to minimize the impacts? (decision V/25)

a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, programmes are in place (please describe below)	X

Further comments on educational and training programmes provided to tourism operators.

There is no separate "programme", but various workshops with tour operators have been held to raise their awareness.

As part of the assistance for trade associations by the Federal Environment Ministry, a training module on "Sustainable Tourism" was developed for tourism sales staff in 2004.

Publications on sustainable tourism are published by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and the Federal Environment Ministry.

**81.** Does your country provide indigenous and local communities with capacity-building and financial resources to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management? (decision VII/14)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are being considered	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments in the capacity-building and financial resources provided to indigenous and local communities to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management.

Under the European Charter for sustainable tourism in protected areas and as part of regional development programmes (LEADER+, "Regionen aktiv"), targeted assistance is given for the participation of local actors in the design of tourism development.

Under the project "Implementing the Biodiversity Convention", German development cooperation promotes measures in the field of eco-tourism that involve the local population (e.g. measures for indigenous management of protected areas with the inclusion of eco-tourism in Ecuador, projects for sustainable regional development in Peru).

<b>82.</b> Has your country integrated the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development in the development or review of national strategies and plans for tourism development, national biodiversity strategies and actions plans, and other related sectoral strategies? (decision VII/14)	
a) No, but the guidelines are under review	
b) No, but a plan is under consideration to integrate some principles of the guidelines into relevant strategies	X
c) Yes, a few principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)	
d) Yes, many principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)	
Further information on the sectors where the principles of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development are integrated.	
The principles of the Guidelines are currently being incorporated as part of the process of drawing up the National Strategy on Biological Diversity.	
Since Germany was closely involved in the preparation of the Guidelines, principles of German sustainability policy have already been included in the Guidelines.	

**Box XLIX.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;</li> <li>b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;</li> <li>c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;</li> <li>d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;</li> <li>e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;</li> <li>f) constraints encountered in implementation.</li> </ul>	
The above mentioned activities for the implementation of Article 10 pursue the aim of achieving better compatibility of the conservation and use of biological diversity in Germany. All measures mentioned contribute to achieving the Strategic Plan (especially Goal 3.3, Integration of biodiversity issues in other sectors), and the 2010 target and the Millennium Development Goals (especially Goal 7, "Ensure environmental sustainability", and in the context of development cooperation also Goal 1, "Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger").	

**Article 11 - Incentive measures**

<b>83. ?</b> Has your country established programmes to identify and adopt economically and socially sound measures that act as incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of components of biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the programmes to identify and adopt incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
With regard to incentives already existing, see also the answer to Question 76.	

Studies commissioned by the Federal Government and other institutions on the development of measures to serve as incentives for the conservation of biological diversity exist for the following areas:

- Reducing of new land for settlement and transport
- Reducing the use of fertilisers and plant protection agents
- Potential for linking agro-marketing and nature conservation
- Incentives for nature-friendly agricultural production methods
- Promoting local authority commitment to nature conservation by integrating nature conservation objectives in local authority revenue apportionment
- Reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions
- Integrating nature conservation aspects in the expansion and promotion of renewable energies
- Potential for strengthening citizens' involvement in environmental protection and nature conservation
- Promoting sustainable management in large protected areas
- Possibilities of better compensation for encroachments on nature and landscape through stockpiling of land and measures (land and measures pools, eco -accounts).

Under the BIOLOG and BioTeam assistance programmes run by the Federal Ministry of Education and Research, economic aspects of various ecosystem management methods are being investigated to help the user identify optimum management methods catering for the conservation of biological diversity.

**84. ?** Has your country developed mechanisms or approaches to ensure adequate incorporation of both market and non-market values of biological diversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes and other relevant areas? (decisions III/18 and IV/10)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, review of impact of mechanisms available (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the mechanism or approaches to incorporate market and non-market values of biodiversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes.

The relevant planning laws basically require that nature conservation aspects – which include both ecosystem outputs with a market value and intangible impacts on societal nature conservation goals – be taken into account in decisions on potentially dangerous or polluting measures.

An overview of the environmental assessment and planning laws relevant to nature conservation and their areas of application can be found in Questions 101 to 109 (Article 14 "Impact assessment...").

The impacts of programmes on environmental protection and nature conservation targets are to be registered and assessed when drawing up rural development plans. Target and indicator systems are being developed for this purpose.

The EU Environmental Liability Directive also provides for liability for damage to biological diversity. The transposition of the directive will result in greater efforts by private investors to avoid harmful effects on biological diversity in the course of their activities.

Under the BIOLOG and BioTeam assistance programmes of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research, methods are being developed for determining monetary and non-monetary values of biological diversity. The results can be used in decision processes.

<b>85. ?</b> Has your country developed training and capacity-building programmes to implement incentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place	
d) Yes, many programmes are in place	X

<b>86.</b> Does your country take into consideration the proposals for the design and implementation of incentive measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designing and implementing incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision VI/15)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the proposals considered when designing and implementing the incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
<p>The proposals and criteria described in Annex I to decision VI/15 give an outline of good practice for the design and implementation of incentives.</p> <p>In Germany a variety of information routines, participation procedures and consultation processes within and between different administrative and political agencies and social groups are provided for in the preparation and implementation of laws, ordinances, administrative acts and governmental programmes. One aim of these provisions is to ensure that all information that is relevant for reaching a socially, financially and ecologically sustainable decision is taken into account.</p> <p>In this way, Germany is seeking to cater for the proposals and criteria described in Annex I to Decision VI/15.</p>	

<b>87.</b> Has your country made any progress in removing or mitigating policies or practices that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity? (decision VII/18)	
a) No	
b) No, but identification of such policies and practices is under way	
c) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified but not entirely removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified and removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	X
Further information on perverse incentives identified and/or removed or mitigated.	
Measures to reduce perverse incentives have been implemented in particular in the agricultural policy and housing and settlement policy sectors.	



**Box L.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

By strengthening positive incentives and reducing perverse incentives, Germany is supporting the achievement of the CBD goals in the various sectors.

## Article 12 - Research and training

**88. ?** On Article 12(a), has your country established programmes for scientific and technical education and training in measures for the identification, conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and its components?

a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the programmes for scientific and technical education and training in the measures for identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Education and training fall within the purview of the *Länder*. Many universities, applied science universities and vocational colleges offer courses of study and training that fully or partially cover the topics mentioned above (see overview in "Daten zur Natur 2004", further overview in the German CHM at:

[http://www.biodiv-chm.de/Kooperation/F1049902699/HTML\\_Page1049902308](http://www.biodiv-chm.de/Kooperation/F1049902699/HTML_Page1049902308)). In addition, assistance is provided for a number of professional further training measures.

Since 1998, expert personnel who can show evidence of an apprenticeship profession in the field of agriculture, forestry and water resources management or some other relevant qualification have been able to take part in a national standardised training course leading to the qualification of Examined Nature and Landscape Warden (GNL) (for an overview of the *Länder* training establishments where the further training course can be taken, see "Daten zur Natur 2004"). Large parts of the underlying federal ordinance were drafted by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation.

The research programmes of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research in the field of Global Change/Biodiversity (see also Question 89) also include capacity building measures, especially in the developing countries participating in the projects.

**89. ?** On Article 12(b), does your country promote and encourage research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

In Germany research aimed at the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity is supported both by assisting institutions and through project-specific assistance. The major research institutions include universities, institutes of the Max-Planck-Gesellschaft, Leibniz Association, other non-university research facilities etc.

Project assistance is offered by various public or private donors such as the Federal Ministry of Education and Research, the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety, The Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture, the Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development, the German Research Association, foundations etc.

The Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BMBF) provides assistance for a number of research programmes in the field of Global Change/Biodiversity. These programmes (BIOLOG, BioTeam, Mata Atlántica, GBIF Germany, Biotope and Species Protection; see: [www.biolog-online.info](http://www.biolog-online.info)) seek to contribute to the goals of the CBD. In addition to basic research, the projects run both within Germany and also in developing countries concentrate on translating scientific findings into practical benefits. Cross-cutting topics are the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and the search for adequate mechanisms for fair benefit sharing. Some examples of projects are:

- Scientific support for the management of protected areas in Ivory Coast and Benin,
- Protection of wild coffee habitats in Ethiopia by creating a mechanism for a trading system that supports the local population,

- Management of grazing systems in semi-arid areas, and
- Nature conservation in keeping with the economic interests of local communities in Chile, Ecuador and Brazil.

Needs and practice oriented sectoral research (research and development (R&D) projects) on the above mentioned areas is assisted by, among other things, financial resources from the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety in the context of the Environmental Research Plan (UFOPLAN). An overview of completed R&D projects of the Federal Environmental Agency and the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation can be found at: <http://doku.uba.de/>.

**90. ?** On Article 12(c), does your country promote and cooperate in the use of scientific advances in biological diversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biological resources?

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

X

Further information on the use of scientific advances in biodiversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Many of the national and international research projects of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research in the field of Global Change/Biodiversity (see also Question 89) seek to translate scientific advances into practical benefits.

Development and trial projects are also carried out as part of the needs and practice oriented sectoral research of the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety. These development and trial projects are intended to implement promising nature conservation ideas and put important research findings into practice in nature conservation. They are used for exemplary trials and further development of new methods and techniques in nature conservation. (For further information on development and trial projects see <http://www.bfn.de/02/0202.htm>).

Since 1999, to cater for the need to publicise CBD-relevant research findings and put them into practice, the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation has held an annual conference at which upcoming scientists can present their latest research into CBD topics. The results are published in a series of publications ("Treffpunkt biologische Vielfalt I – V").

**Box LI.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

a) Research, education and training are an important basis for the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity. As the answers above show, Germany is very active in this field both within Germany and abroad. The activities described contribute to capacity building not only in the scientific sector, but also on the part of the actors involved in putting the research results into practice, they thereby promote the development of sustainable management forms and the conservation of biological diversity.

b) The activities described are keyed to meeting the targets of the Convention's Strategic Plan.

c) Germany's efforts in the field of research and training are undoubtedly only a small step, but an important one, towards achieving the 2010 target.

d) A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.

e) Through the activities described, Germany contributes to the implementation of the Millennium Development Goals, especially the 7th Goal ("Ensure environmental sustainability").

f) Increased assistance is needed for publicising research results and putting them into practice.

### Article 13 - Public education and awareness

**91.** Is your country implementing a communication, education and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation in support of the Convention? (Goal 4.1 of the Strategic Plan)

a) No	X
b) No, but a CEPA strategy is under development	
c) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a limited extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a significant extent (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the implementation of a CEPA strategy and the promotion of public participation in support of the Convention.

There is currently no nationwide or single national PR campaign of the CEPA type for raising awareness and supporting the CBD. However, such a campaign is being proposed within the National Strategy on Biological Diversity that is currently being prepared. Nevertheless, decentralised and thematically focused measures of the kind mentioned in the question are being taken by various public and private actors. To some extent the measures taken by private actors are receiving assistance from the public sector (e.g. NABU garden bird observation project in 2005)

**92.** Is your country undertaking any activities to facilitate the implementation of the programme of work on Communication, Education and Public Awareness as contained in the annex to decision VI/19? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the activities to facilitate the implementation of the programme of work on CEPA.

At national level, with its nationwide multimedia project "Naturdetektive" ([www.naturdetektive.de](http://www.naturdetektive.de)), Germany promotes the participation of schools and also of all interested sections of the public in a wide range of topics relating to biological diversity. The project also networks numerous partners from the academic and commercial sectors who contribute to intensive dissemination of the project in Germany. Germany passes on the experience gained from this project to the CEPA discussion group (CEPA IAC). Teaching material on biological diversity for schools is currently in preparation by the educational service of the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety.

**93.** Is your country strongly and effectively promoting biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the promotion of biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level.

The regional and national authorities engage in intensive public relations work for nature conservation. A very large number of press releases and PR activities are concerned with biological diversity issues, for example "Naturathlon" (an event concept that encourages nature-compatible sporting activities), music projects involving cooperation with organisers of open-air festivals and others, film competitions, and the "Don Cato Environmental Championships" (a competition for children and juveniles held annually since 2002 to promote environmental protection and species conservation in cooperation with sports clubs (football, athletics). The CBD is used as an argument in favour of these activities.

For many years now the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety has been producing publications for a variety of target groups on the subject of "Biological Diversity" as part of its public relations work, e.g. the poster series "We preserve habitats" with pictures of typical habitats (e.g. Wadden Sea, River Elbe, central uplands) and endangered animal species (e.g. dormouse, bats, owls), which are designed for schools and nature conservation training centres; the series of booklets "Nature without frontiers" with publications on "25 years Bonn Convention", "25 years EU Birds Directive" and "25 years Bern Convention" (designed for interested sections of the public); CD, poster and brochure on "Don Cato – The Return of the Lynx" (for primary schools); the "Species Conservation Guide" to inform tourists travelling to distant countries about the provisions of CITES; and information brochures for a broad public about endangered species in Germany.

In 2002, at the initiative of the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety and the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, a one-year nationwide public

relations campaign (with opportunities for associations, local authorities etc. to take part) was run on the subject of "biological diversity" (Biodiversity Campaign 2002).

At regular intervals the Federal Ministry of Education and Research holds scientific symposia at which the results of research programmes are presented to the public. Journalists are invited as multipliers. Important research results are also publicised through brochures and leaflets, press releases and scientific publications. In the case of international research projects, publications are also produced in English or French and disseminated in the partner countries.

**94.** Does your country promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the efforts to promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level.

As part of the Biodiversity Campaign 2002 (see Question 93) contact was established with local authorities and local NGOs.

Through its model projects (development and trial projects, large-scale nature conservation projects, association projects) and the accompanying public relations work, the national level promotes communication on the subject of "biological diversity" down to the local level. Under a development and trial project, assistance was also provided for the establishment of a visitor information centre specifically on the subject of "biological diversity" ("Botanika" information centre, Bremen, opened 2004). Special emphasis is also given to communicating "biological diversity" in Germany's biosphere reserves and national parks.

**95.** Is your country supporting national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities supported (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many activities supported (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the support of national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness.

As part of German-Russian cooperation in the field of nature conservation, the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety in conjunction with the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation provided assistance in 2004 in the form of "BioDets" (Biodiversity Detectives [www.biodets.net](http://www.biodets.net)), a pilot programme for fostering intercultural dialogue and experience sharing between German and Russian schools in the field of "Biodiversity in Lakes and Rivers/Bioindicators". This platform officially went online during the 7th conference of the parties to the CBD. The platform is trilingual, in German, Russian and English. BioDets is part of the CEPA portal.

Under the "Naturdetektive" project, an international competition on biological diversity has been held annually since 2004. The partners include numerous CHM national contact sites and nature conservation administrations/research institutes/museums, which supply photos and questions on endangered or special plant and animal species from their country for the purpose of this competition.

<b>96. Has your country developed adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness?</b>	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development of adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness.	
<p>The public relations departments of the ministries and sectoral authorities at national and regional level and in most of the large protected areas in Germany (national parks, biosphere reserves) employ professional specialists who possess the necessary skills and experience.</p> <p>Knowledge in the fields of communication, environmental education and public relations work is communicated among other things during the further training course leading to the qualification of Examined Nature and Landscape Warden and in further training courses offered by the nature conservation academies of the federal <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>Publication of results is part of the work plan in all research projects assisted by the Federal Ministry of Education and Research. Relevant capacities are being created in this connection. Moreover the institutions assisted also have capacities of their own.</p>	

<b>97. Does your country promote cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness at the national, regional and international levels? (decisions IV /10 and VI/19)</b>	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the promotion of cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness, at the national, regional and international levels.	
<p>In 2000 the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety ran a national campaign on biodiversity (see Question 93). Numerous local authorities and scientific institutions, and also many NGOs, took part in this campaign. The results are available from the German CHM (<a href="http://www.biodiv-chm.de">www.biodiv-chm.de</a>).</p> <p>National, regional and international cooperation arrangements relating to biological diversity are being developed through the "Naturdetektive" multimedia project. The pilot project BioDets (<a href="http://www.biodets.net">www.biodets.net</a>, see also Question 95) implemented initial developments intended to promote an intercultural dialogue between German and Russian schools, and also schools in other countries. Since 2002 the GTZ (<i>Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit</i>) has in the same context been supporting a pilot project in the Internet for experience-oriented environmental education in the Lake Baikal region (Burjatia/Russia). The aim is to bring about a virtual sharing of experiences and impressions on the subject of water between schoolchildren from the Baikal region and also Kazakhstan, Japan and Germany. In July 2004 schoolchildren from these countries met at a summer school (<a href="http://gran.baikal.net/water4life/index_e.shtml">http://gran.baikal.net/water4life/index_e.shtml</a>).</p> <p>Since 2004 the GTZ project "Sustainable development made clear", in a small-scale measure, has been fostering awareness in German schools with regard to various issues including nature conservation and biodiversity preservation in a technical cooperation context. The information folders with authentic material from developing countries about life and the environment can be used for various natural or social science subjects in schools.</p> <p>The GTZ has also staged other events relating to environmental education, for example an international workshop on ways of using the Internet for environmental education (<a href="http://www.gtz.de/de/dokumente/de-efra-abschlussbroschuere-2003.pdf">www.gtz.de/de/dokumente/de-efra-abschlussbroschuere-2003.pdf</a>) at the "Eschborn Dialogue" in 2003, or a conference on education for sustainable development that focused on communicating</p>	

environmental and biodiversity issues in Germany and developing countries ([www.unesco-heute.de/0504/feldafing.htm](http://www.unesco-heute.de/0504/feldafing.htm)) in 2004.

National and international events aimed at capacity building for biodiversity are regularly held at the International Nature Conservation Academy on the island of Vilm.


**98.** Is your country undertaking some CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention?

a) No (please specify reasons below)	
b) Yes, some activities undertaken for some issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, many activities undertaken for most issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive activities undertaken for all issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention.

There are numerous activities and initiatives for environmental education at national and regional level, and also at the level of the local authorities that have a close affinity to the thematic programmes of the CBD. In particular the federal state of North-Rhine/Westphalia in its Agenda 21 "School and Youth Work" addresses such issues as "biodiversity", "indigenous peoples" and "water" through its "Chat between the worlds". The national association of environmental education centres (Arbeitsgemeinschaft Natur- und Umweltbildung, ANU) ([www.umweltbildung.de](http://www.umweltbildung.de)) also deals with CBD issues as part of the UN Decade "Education for Sustainable Development".

Media partnership with GEO magazine: since 2001 the sectoral project "Implementing the Biodiversity Convention" run by the GTZ (*Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit*) has been cooperating with the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and the magazine GEO and has held action days on biodiversity monitoring in Germany and developing countries. In this context a first German-Colombian scientific exchange was held in Colombia in 2001 to mark the 200th anniversary of Humboldt's journey to that country. The Day of Biological Diversity held in China in 2002 was concerned with biodiversity, indigenous populations and traditional knowledge. Biodiversity and poverty mitigation were the key issues at the Day of Biological Diversity in 2003 in Manaus, Brazil. In 2004 a photo exhibition with public discussion was held in New York at Germany's permanent representation at the United Nations (theme: "Learning from community action on biodiversity and the MDGs". In 2005 the Day of Biological Diversity was held in Mali under the motto "Dialogue between modern science and traditional knowledge" (<http://www2.gtz.de/biodiv/bday05/index.htm>).

**99.**  Does your country support initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biological diversity conservation matters in their practice and education programmes as well as into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (decision IV/10 and Goal 4.4 of the Strategic Plan)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as well as their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.

The Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety and the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation support numerous activities by nature conservation associations and initiatives on biological diversity as part of their project assistance efforts. For example, the



multimedia project "Nature Diary" ("NaturTageBuch") run by BUNDjugend, an NGO working nationwide, was given assistance in this context. Through this project, which uses both printed and electronic media, children and juveniles take part in a competition concerned with nature and biological diversity.

With assistance from the Federal Ministry of Education and Research, the German GLOBE programme as part of the worldwide environmental monitoring programme GLOBE is developing educational offerings for schools on biodiversity in its phenology project.

The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and the GTZ (*Deutsche Gesellschaft für technische Zusammenarbeit*) are cooperating with the nature magazine GEO on national and international implementation of the "GEO Day of Biological Diversity".

**100.** Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and establishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development in the implementation of your national CEPA programmes and activities? (decision VII/24)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	X
c) Yes, some programmes developed and activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes developed and many activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the communication of the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and the establishment of linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development.

The national programme for the UNESCO World Decade "Education for Sustainable Development" is currently in preparation. The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation is examining how the 2010 target can be integrated in this programme.

**Box LII .**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

a) Numerous institutions in the industrial, scientific and public sectors, and also private individuals, took part in the nationwide campaign on biological diversity in 2002. Even three years after the campaign some of the partners are still displaying the campaign logo on their websites and printing it on their brochures. The campaign clearly created a broad awareness of the importance of biodiversity among all those concerned. In 2003 and 2004 an expert panel of judges elected the youth multimedia project "Naturdetektive" the "best site for Internet learning" for children and juveniles on the subject of Nature/Biological Diversity. The Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety and the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation use this project to make targeted calls for participation in biological diversity matters at both national and international level. In addition, there are efficient educational establishments in the national parks and biosphere reserves. At local and regional level there are also a large number of environment-related educational activities with a bearing on biological diversity.

b) The activities mentioned contribute to achieving Goal 4 of the Strategic Plan of the Convention.

c) The environmental education activities cannot be directly linked to achievement of the 2010 target. However, they undoubtedly promote greater awareness in Germany of issues relating to nature

conservation and environmental protection and to sustainable development. Both make for a more conscious approach to and use of natural resources, and thereby make an indirect contribution to achieving the 2010 target.

d) A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.

f) Owing to the federal structure, responsibility for education in Germany rests with the *Länder*. From 1998 to 2004 the programme "21" of the joint federal and *Länder* commission on educational planning and research promotion provided the guiding framework for "education for sustainable development". Since 2004 this programme has been continued under the name of "Transfer 21". The extent to which biological diversity issues can be integrated in this programme is currently being investigated.

## Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts

**101. ?** On Article 14.1(a), has your country developed legislation requiring an environmental impact assessment of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biological diversity?

a) No

b) No, legislation is still in early stages of development

c) No, but legislation is in advanced stages of development

d) Yes, legislation is in place (please provide details below)

X

e) Yes, review of implementation available (please provide details below)

Further information on the legislation requiring EIA of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biodiversity.

Legislation on environmental impact assessment has existed in Germany since 1989/1990. This requires timely and comprehensive identification, description and assessment of the impacts of certain public and private projects on (*inter alia*) flora and fauna and the natural balance. The environmental impact assessment (EIA) is a non-independent element of administrative procedures under the various sectoral laws that, with public participation, pave the way for decisions on the admissibility of projects. The findings of the EIA are to be taken into account in approval decisions. Although the provisions do not lay down any blanket obligation to subject all projects to an assessment of environmental impacts that could have a harmful effect on biological diversity, such an EIA is usually required for projects of this kind under federal or *Land* legislation by virtue of the matter at issue:

As things stand at present, the (federal) Environmental Impact Assessment Act requires an environmental impact assessment to be performed for some 150 types of projects. For most of these types, such an assessment is always prescribed for projects exceeding a certain size or capacity. In the case of projects where the size or capacity does not exceed this limit, but is still above a certain lower threshold, an environmental impact assessment is required if the individual project could have substantial adverse impacts on the environment. This is determined in a preliminary examination ("screening") of the individual case.

About 25 additional types of projects must undergo an environmental impact assessment under the EIA provisions of the federal states (*Länder*). These provisions are also based on the same approach that an EIA requirement always exists for certain large projects, whereas in the case of smaller projects it depends on whether the individual project could have substantial adverse impacts on the environment.

Furthermore, under the EU Habitats Directive, the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the regional nature conservation acts certain projects must be examined for compatibility with the conservation objectives of the protected areas of the Natura 2000-system. If a project is capable of having substantial impacts on those elements of such an area that are essential to the area's conservation objectives or protective purpose, it is necessary to examine whether the project is necessary for compelling reasons dictated by a dominant public interest. If this is not the case, the project must not be carried out. If it is necessary for the reasons stated, however, a further examination must be made to establish whether acceptable alternatives are available for achieving the project purpose elsewhere with lesser adverse effects or none at all. If there are no such alternatives, the project may only be implemented if all necessary measures for safeguarding the cohesion of the European "Natura 2000" network are ordered to be taken. If the area in question includes priority species or priority biotopes, the provisions are even stricter.

For impairments outside protected areas, the nature conservation regulations on encroachments had already been introduced (cf. Answer 108).

**102. ?** On Article 14.1(b), has your country developed mechanisms to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the mechanisms developed to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biodiversity.

The following mechanisms have been introduced to ensure that due account is taken of environmental impacts of plans, projects and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biological diversity:

Plans and programmes

Under Directive 2001/42/EG on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, the impacts of certain plans and programs on (*inter alia*) biological diversity are to be identified, described and assessed in an environmental report. Authorities and the public – including associations for promoting environmental protection – may submit comments on the draft of the plan or programme and also on the environmental report. The descriptions and assessments in the environmental report and the comments are to be taken into account when drawing up or amending the plan or programme. Possible environmental impacts are to be monitored during the implementation of the plan or programme, and if necessary measures are to be taken to rectify them. As part of the transposition of Directive 2001/42/EC a statutory obligation to perform an environmental impact assessment was introduced in 2004 for physical development plans. The Act introducing a strategic environmental assessment and transposing Directive 2001/42/EG (SUPG) entered into force in June 2005 (see below). The process of examination at *Länder* level and any necessary implementation work is still in progress with regard to plans and programs falling within the legislative competence of the *Länder*. Specifically:

- For physical development plans (land use plans and local development plans) a basic obligation to perform an environmental assessment during the elaboration or amendment procedures has existed since 21 July 2004. In the course of this assessment the probable significant environmental impacts of the plan in question are identified and assessed; the result of the environmental assessment is to be taken into account when weighing up the various factors. Such environmental impacts also include effects on biological diversity (Article 1 (6) 7 a of the Federal Building Code).
- For regional planning plans and programmes the Regional Planning Act contains relevant framework requirements for legislation by the *Länder*. Such provisions are currently being developed at *Länder* level. The federal legislation includes a transitional arrangement until such provisions enter into force.
- For other plans and programs pursuant to federal law, a strategic environmental assessment within the framework of the (Federal) Environmental Impact Assessment Act is prescribed. Such cases include, for example, transport planning at federal level, waste management plans, programmes of measures under water law, flood protection plans, the designation of suitable areas for offshore use of wind energy, and regional planning in the Exclusive Economic Zone. The relevant Act introducing a strategic environmental assessment and transposing Directive 2001/42/EG (SUPG) entered into force in June 2005.
- If any other plans and programmes require a strategic environmental assessment, the legislative competence rests with the *Länder*. For this reason any such necessary obligation to perform a strategic environmental assessment of further plans and programmes is to be laid down in the legislation at *Länder* level. The *Länder* are currently examining this question and will if necessary draw up appropriate provisions.

The provisions mentioned explicitly require that the protected asset “biological diversity” be examined in the context of the strategic environmental assessment, and that the impacts of the plan or programme on this protected asset be taken into account in the decision.

Furthermore, under the EU Habitats Directive, the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the nature

conservation acts of the Länder certain projects must be examined for compatibility with the conservation objectives of the protected areas of the Natura 2000 system. If the assessment reveals that the plan is capable of resulting in significant impairments, it is basically inadmissible and may only be implemented if this is necessary for compelling reasons dictated by an overwhelming public interest and if there are no acceptable alternatives.

Directive 2003/35/EC providing for public participation in respect of the drawing up of certain plans and programmes relating to the environment also serves to ensure adequate consideration of environmental impacts. It also includes an obligation to introduce (supplementary) public participation for certain plans and programmes.

Policy decisions

Assessment of the environmental impacts of policy decisions – at federal level – is to some extent laid down in the Federal Government’s joint rules of procedure. In particular, the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety must be involved in the preparation of all draft federal legislation to examine whether environmental impacts are to be expected.

**103. ?** On Article 14.1(c), is your country implementing bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biological diversity outside your country’s jurisdiction?

a) No	
b) No, but assessment of options is in progress	
c) Yes, some completed, others in progress (please provide details below)	
d) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biodiversity outside your country’s jurisdiction.

On 08.08.2002 the Federal Republic of Germany ratified the convention of 25.02.1991 on environmental impact assessment in a transboundary context (Espoo Convention) and the first amendment to this convention. The Espoo Convention requires that activities by one party (the party of origin) that are capable of having significant impacts on the environment of another party (the affected party) be subjected to an environmental impact assessment. This is the task of the party of origin. The affected party and its public have the opportunity to participate in the procedure. The rights of participation of the public in an affected party must be equivalent to those of the public in the party of origin. The German (federal) Environmental Impact Assessment Act and the relevant legislation in the *Länder* are adjusted to meet the requirements of this convention. The term “impacts on the environment” also includes changes in biological diversity.

The Federal Republic of Germany has also signed the Protocol on Strategic Environmental Assessment to the Espoo Convention, the “SEA Protocol”. Under this Protocol, transboundary consultations (especially participation by administrative authorities and the public) must take place in respect of plans and programmes which are implemented under German sovereignty and which are likely to have significant adverse impacts on the environment, including biological diversity, in other states or in areas outside national sovereign territory.

In relations with several neighbour states of the Federal Republic of Germany, for example France and the Netherlands, bilateral recommendations exist on environmental impact assessment in a transboundary context. A bilateral intergovernmental agreement on this subject with the Republic of Poland is due to be completed shortly; a similar agreement with the Czech Republic is in preparation.

In connection with transboundary environmental impacts, mention must also be made of the EC Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC), which among other things requires transboundary cooperation between the relevant member states in the preparation of management plans and programmes of measures for surface waters and groundwater. The aim of such plans and programmes is to prevent and reduce adverse impacts on waters in order to preserve or restore a water status that is as near-natural as possible. This, for example, includes ensuring river continuity and reducing pollutant inputs from point and diffuse sources. At the same time this supports the conservation and improvement of biological diversity in an individual medium.

In addition to the measures in connection with Art. 8 (h) of the Convention (invasive alien species,

cf. Answers 45-56), attention must be drawn in this context to the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS or Bonn Convention) and the relevant regional treaties, and to the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES). The latter, with the implementing EC Regulations 338/97 and 1808/2001, regulates the international trade in endangered animal and plant species.

Reciprocal exchange of information and consultations in relation to transboundary adverse impacts are also required as a result of the completion and implementation of the Convention on the Protection of the Alps (Alpine Convention) and its protocols (especially on nature conservation and landscape management), the Environmental Protocol to the Antarctic Treaty (with implementing act), the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Northeast Atlantic (OSPAR Convention) and the Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Baltic Sea Area (Helsinki Convention).

**104. ?** On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to prevent or minimize danger or damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of other Parties or in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction?

a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge	X

Further information on mechanisms to prevent or minimize danger or damage to biological diversity in the territory of other Parties or in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction.

With regard to dangers to biological diversity or other environmental components in the territory of other parties to the Convention, the Espoo Convention and the Protocol on Strategic Environmental Assessment can be mentioned as examples of such mechanisms (cf. the answer to Question 103). Other mechanisms have been established under numerous other international conventions, for example:

- the UNECE Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution,
- the UNECE Convention on the Protection and Use of Transboundary Watercourses and International Lakes,
- the UNECE Convention on the Transboundary Effects of Industrial Accidents,
- the relevant conventions on the protection of the marine environment (e.g. OSPAR Convention, Helsinki Convention).

For major transboundary watercourses, international commissions have been established whose tasks include in particular the protection of these waters including diversity of species (e.g. the International Commission for the Protection of the Rhine [IKSR], the International Commission for the Protection of the Elbe [IKSE], the International Commission for the Protection of the Oder against Pollution [IKSO], and the International Commission for the Protection of the Danube [IKSD]). There are also four bilateral transboundary water commissions (Germany - Netherlands, Germany - Austria, Germany - Poland and Germany - Czech Republic), whose tasks also include protecting these waters against pollution.

The international agreements to protect the ozone layer and on climate protection also have aims which include preventing or reducing dangers to biological diversity and any resulting harmful effects.

For the High Seas such mechanisms exist by virtue of the provisions of the Convention of 10.12.1982 on the Law of the Sea and the German implementing provisions. For the Antarctic the mechanisms exist as a result of the Environmental Protection Protocol of 04.10.1991 to the Antarctic Treaty and the relevant German implementing act of 22.09.1994.

The international agreements on protection from the introduction and spread of harmful organisms under the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) and Directive 2000/29/EC on protective measures against the introduction into the Community of organisms harmful to plant products and against their spread within the Community also serve to reduce threats to biological diversity in other parties to the Convention.

**105. ?** On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanisms for emergency response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on national mechanisms for emergency response to the activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biodiversity.

Various mechanisms and measures exist for emergency response to activities and other events which present a grave danger to biological diversity. In Europe with its many different countries, accidents or consequences of illegal discharges of pollutants frequently have a transboundary dimension. For this reason a number of arrangements and agreements exist to protect man and the environment from industrial accidents at national and international level. They include technical requirements for operating facilities, liability issues, the preparation of warning and emergency plans, and mutual assistance. For Germany these are specifically the national implementation of the UNECE Convention on the Transboundary Impacts of Industrial Accidents and Council Directive 96/82/EC on the control of major-accident hazards involving dangerous substances ("Seveso II Directive"), and the resulting disaster control acts of the 16 German *Länder*. Specifically keyed to averting danger and minimising damage within river basins are the warning and emergency plans of the international river basin commissions (e.g. the International Commission for the Protection of the Rhine [IKSR], the International Commission for the Protection of the Elbe [IKSE], The International Commission for the Protection of the Oder against Pollution [IKSO] and the International Commission for the Protection of the Danube [IKSD]).

In this connection mention must also be made of the measures relating to Art. 8 (h) of the Convention (cf. Answers 45-56), such as the transposition of Directive 2000/29/EG on protective measures against the introduction into the Community of organisms harmful to plants and plant products, and the Convention adopted in February 2004 for the Control and Management of Ships Ballast Water and Sediments, which is also intended to prevent the introduction of invasive species.

**106.** Is your country applying the Guidelines for Incorporating Biodiversity-related Issues into Environment-Impact-Assessment Legislation or Processes and in Strategic Impact Assessment as contained in the annex to decision VI/7 in the context of the implementation of paragraph 1 of Article 14? (decision VI/7)

a) No	
b) No, but application of the guidelines under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects being applied (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, major aspects being applied (please specify below)	

Further comments on application of the guidelines.

To date the German regulations regarding environmental impact assessment do not explicitly specify biological diversity as a protected asset. In the context of an environmental impact assessment they do however require without exception an investigation of the impacts of the project in question on plants, animals and the countryside – including the relevant interactions. On this basis it would seem likely in practice that in most cases the diversity of species and ecosystems will also be covered. This applies to the steps "Screening", "Scoping", "Impact analysis and assessment", "Consideration of mitigation measures", "Reporting: the environmental statement (EIS)", "Review" and "Decision-making" which are mentioned in the guidelines. Genetic diversity, by contrast, has presumably not been considered to date in such assessment procedures.

With the revision of the (Federal) Environmental Impact Assessment Act, "biological diversity" is explicitly included in the list of protected assets (cf. Question 102). This provision is to apply both to (project-specific) environmental impact assessments and to strategic impact assessments. The

Federal Building Code already contains such a provision. Since July 2004 it has required that biological diversity as a protected asset be included in the investigations for the (strategic) environmental assessment which is basically to be performed for all physical development plans.

When assessing the impacts of plans and programmes on biological diversity, it can be useful to use the concepts of "unfragmented open spaces" and "habitat corridors". The concept of "unfragmented open spaces" was developed in 1978 to describe regional development and the fragmentation of the countryside. Unfragmented open spaces are areas in excess of 100 km<sup>2</sup>. They are bounded by transport infrastructures with an average traffic level of more than 1000 vehicles per day. To document the degree of fragmentation of the countryside the relevant data are updated every 5 years. The information is currently being developed to obtain a far-reaching indicator which is recommended for use in the strategic environmental assessment.

The concept of habitat corridors is currently being developed to describe and maintain the continuity of spaces. Habitat corridors describe the main corridors that have to be maintained or restored to conserve the network connections, depending on the planning level. Habitat corridors are currently being used as an aid in the process of strategic planning of federal highways.

**107.** On Article 14 (2), has your country put in place national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity? (decision VI/11)

a) No	
b) Yes (please specify the measures)	X

Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity.

Liability and redress in cases of damage to biological diversity are dealt with in nature conservation law at national and regional (*Land*) level. In the first instance, originators of certain encroachments on nature and landscape are required primarily to compensate for unavoidable impairments by means of nature conservation and landscape management measures (compensation measures) or to offset them in other ways (substitute measures). Redress is also required in the case of unlawful (unauthorised) encroachments.

At federal level preparations are in progress for the act implementing Directive 2004/35/EC on environmental liability with regard to the prevention and remedying of environmental damage (Environmental Damage Act – USchadG), which contains framework regulations that the *Länder* are to implement by 30.04.2007. If environmental damage has occurred to species or habitats of the Habitats Directive, or if there is a danger of such damage, this requires the responsible party to take the necessary measures to avert danger and to minimise and remedy damage.

**108.** Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being developed	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity.

Originators of encroachments on nature and landscape are required under the encroachment provisions in nature conservation law to refrain from avoidable impairments of biological diversity in particular. If this is not possible, the compensation requirements are to be determined and implemented in accordance with a graduated system (cf. Question 107). If the interests of nature conservation and landscape management take priority over the interests in the implementation of the encroachment, any encroachments that result in unavoidable impairments of nature and landscape must be prohibited. Similar rules apply to physical development plans.

Moreover, environmental damage to species and habitats of the Habitats Directive must be avoided or remedied by the responsible party in accordance with the Environmental Damage Act which is in



preparation (cf. Question 107).

Under the Plant Protection Act, Article 39, it is a criminal offence to spread harmful organisms if this results in damage to specially protected plants or plant populations of significant value to the natural environment.

**109.** Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level for the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislative regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11)

a) No	
b) No, but cooperation is under consideration	
c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development	X
d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on cooperation with other Parties to strengthen capacities for the prevention of damage to biodiversity.

Under Directive 2004/35/EC on environmental liability with regard to the prevention and remedying of environmental damage (cf. Question 107), the member states are to report on experience with the application of this directive and are to cooperate in cases of transboundary environmental damage or where there is a risk of such damage occurring. The member states must moreover take measures that offer the relevant economic and financial actors incentives to create instruments and markets that provide cover enabling the responsible parties to claim financial security to cover their liability under this directive.

**Box LIII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

a) It was partly to implement Art. 14 CBD that the EC Directives and national legislation mentioned under Questions 101 to 109 with regard to environmental impact assessments, strategic environmental assessments and environmental liability were enacted and implemented (for details please see the answers referred to above). Thus the Convention was a decisive driver in this process. Other assessment instruments on the basis of nature conservation law which are of importance for the implementation of Article 14, are the above mentioned encroachment rules under nature conservation law and the impact assessment under the Habitats Directive.

Through various research projects by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and the Federal Environmental Agency, the Federal Republic of Germany promotes the creation of the necessary know-how for implementing Article 14 and a better understanding of the importance of biological diversity and the need for conservation and development measures. This applies not only to the governmental actors, but also to many initiatives by other sectors of society, for example in scientific circles or among operators of potentially dangerous facilities.

b) Strategic environmental assessments make a contribution to integrating biological diversity issues in the relevant sectoral and overall plans and programmes (Goals 1.5 and 3.3 of the Strategic Plan of the Convention). The encroachment rules under nature conservation law and the impact assessment under the Habitats Directive are intended to ensure that special importance is attached to preventing and minimising impairments of nature and countryside when taking decisions on a specific plan or approving a specific project. Thus biological diversity aspects are given greater prominence in such planning and decision processes.

c and e) There are many activities for which it is not possible to make a direct and unambiguous assessment of their specific quantitative contribution to achieving the 2010 target or the Millennium Development Goals. However, the environmental impact assessment and the other instruments mentioned above do result in a more aware approach to biological diversity and the use of natural resources. As a result, they help to reduce the depletion rate during the period up to 2010.

d) A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.

f) Specific sectoral questions relating to implementation arise with regard to the assessment of biodiversity damage in the context of environmental liability.

## Article 15 - Access to genetic resources

**110. ?** Has your country endeavored to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms, in accordance with paragraphs 2, 4 and 5 of Article 15?

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the efforts taken by your country to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms.

At the initiative of the Association of Botanical Gardens, the International Plant Exchange Network IPEN has been developed under several research projects assisted by the Federal Environment Ministry. The network permits simplified transfer of living plant material between the participating botanical gardens in compliance with CBD rules. A code of conduct basically requires that the plant material entrusted to the members shall be used exclusively for non-commercial purposes. Handing over material for commercial use is only permitted if the potential user has first obtained the consent of the country of origin and can produce credible evidence to this effect. Thanks to the introduction of IPEN numbers (Annex 3 to the Code of Conduct), which accompany the plant material circulated within IPEN and are stored by the participating gardens in their databases, the country of origin of the plant remains identifiable, which means that benefits can be passed on to the country of origin at all times.

Thus the system of the International Plant Exchange Network not only ensures comprehensive checking of compliance with CBD rules, but also affords easier access to plant material for the important work of botanical gardens.

Today over 60 botanical gardens in Germany, Austria, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and Switzerland belong to the IPEN plant exchange network.

**111. ?** Has your country taken measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Parties, in accordance with Article 15(6)?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Contracting Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Contracting Parties.

The following measures/projects are being run to involve the countries of origin in scientific research relating to genetic resources:

Under the IPEN plant exchange network (see Question 110 above), a code of behaviour exists among botanical gardens for the simplified exchange of plant material in compliance with CBD principles. Since the gardens do not make commercial use of the plant material, the forms of benefit sharing are mostly not of a monetary nature. The following are examples under the code of behaviour that are already normal practice among these botanical gardens and are usually based on cooperation with partner institutions:

- Joint expeditions with a partner institution in the country of origin
- Know-how transfer
- Technical assistance
- Exchange of gardeners
- Reintroduction of extinct plants
- Joint publications with scientists
- Communication of research findings to the country of origin

Furthermore, as part of the BioTeam research programme the Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BMBF) is assisting a major research and development programme ("**ProBenefit**", 2003-2008) for developing a fair benefit sharing model for the use of biological resources in the Amazon lowlands of Ecuador. The project team is interdisciplinary (economists, ecologists, legal experts). Also involved in the project is the medium-sized pharmaceutical company Dr. Willmar Schwabe GmbH&Co. KG. At the heart of the project is an exemplary cooperation between the host country, the local communities, the pharmaceutical company and the various scientists taking part in ProBenefit.

All biodiversity research projects assisted by the Federal Ministry of Education and Research that take place in developing countries are required to achieve full partner participation and corresponding cooperation, especially in the exploitation of scientific findings arrived at on the basis of genetic resources.

**112. ?** Has your country taken measures to ensure the fair and equitable sharing of the results of research and development and of the benefits arising from the commercial and other use of genetic resources with any Contracting Party providing such resources, in accordance with Article 15(7)?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place (please provide details below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place (please provide details below)	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the type of measures taken.

See also the answer to Question 111.

In the course of implementing Article 15 (7) CBD and the Bonn Guidelines, Germany has taken a number of measures with regard to the potential users of genetic resources:

The Bonn Guidelines have been translated into German and presented to the relevant user groups (industry, research institutes, botanical gardens). In addition, the Federal Environment Ministry has run a workshop with the various genetic resources user groups to inform them about international developments in the field of benefit sharing and raise awareness in the relevant groups of society.

A study on the users of genetic resources in Germany ("Users of Genetic Resources in Germany"; <http://www.bfn.de/09/skript126.pdf>) was undertaken at the request of the Federal Environment Ministry and the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation.

The study comprises an investigation among potential German users and an empirical analysis of the resulting data. The aim of the investigation was to identify German users and ascertain the situation with regard to their information, experience and assessments in relation to the CBD regulations on access and benefit sharing (ABS). They were also informed about the CBD. The users also had the opportunity to point out problems and experience with the institutional framework in the implementation of the CBD rules. This permits a better assessment of the practical implications of arrangements in the international negotiation process. Furthermore, the study also investigated user acceptance of the instruments which were discussed during the CBD process and which have to some extent already been used to tie users more closely to the CBD goals ("user measures").

Germany is currently establishing an ABS website. This is intended to support the national focal point (NFP) and provide the users of genetic resources with comprehensive information about the ABS process.

Further measures in the field of access to genetic resources and benefit sharing:

At the request of the Federal Environment Ministry/Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BMU/BfN) a study has been conducted on the international regime with regard to the discussion about an international certificate of origin (<http://www.bfn.de/09/skript127.pdf>).

At bilateral level the Federal Republic assists the developing countries with implementing their obligations arising from the CBD. On behalf of the Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ), the "Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit" (GTZ – German agency for technical cooperation) is responsible for running *inter alia* the sectoral project "Biodiv". This is a cross-sectoral project that pursues the aim of conserving biological diversity by means of an integrated approach. One key area is the aspect of benefit sharing. More than 20 projects in Central and South America, Africa and Asia receive assistance under this programme.

In the biodiversity research projects assisted by the Federal Ministry of Education and Research that are undertaken in developing countries, benefit sharing in favour of the partner countries is effected *inter alia* by communicating all research findings and by means of capacity building to improve infrastructures.

<b>113. ?</b> In developing national measures to address access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing, has your country taken into account the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on national measures taken which consider the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing as set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture.	
<p>The Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture supports the negotiation process of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (ITPGR) and its implementation, among other things through participation by the Biodiversity Information Centre (IBV) within its portfolio in the preparation of proposals for the standard Material Transfer Agreement (sMTA) of the multilateral system of the ITPGR.</p> <p>The German representatives of interests from other ministries, the relevant gene banks, botanical gardens, the Bundessortenamt (a federal authority responsible for plant breeders' rights and variety and seed matters), private-sector plant breeders in Germany etc. are kept regularly informed about the work on drawing up the sMTA.</p> <p>The MTAs used are regularly checked against the ongoing negotiating process at international level (FAO), even before these finally enter into force.</p>	

<b>114.</b> Is your country using the Bonn Guidelines when developing and drafting legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing and/or when negotiating contracts and other arrangements under mutually agreed terms for access and benefit-sharing? (decision VII/19A)	
a) No	
b) No, but steps being taken to do so (please provide details below)	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Please provide details and specify successes and constraints in the implementation of the Bonn Guidelines.	
The measures mentioned under Question 112 are implementation measures relating to the Bonn Guidelines.	

<b>115.</b> Has your country adopted national policies or measures, including legislation, which address the role of intellectual property rights in access and benefit-sharing arrangements (i.e. the issue of disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources in applications for intellectual property rights where the subject matter of the application concerns, or makes use of, genetic resources in its development)?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential policies or measures have been identified (please specify below)	
c) No, but relevant policies or measures are under development (please specify below)	
d) Yes, some policies or measures are in place (please specify below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive policies or measures adopted (please specify below)	X

Further information on policies or measures that address the role of IPR in access and benefit-sharing arrangements.

In the course of implementing the Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council on the legal protection of biotechnological inventions (98/44/EC), the German Patents Act was amended and the Biomedical Deposit Ordinance enacted. Among other things, the following new provision was inserted in the Patents Act:

If an invention is concerned with biological material of plant or animal origin or if it makes use of such material, the application shall include information about the geographical origin of such material, where this is known. This shall not affect the examination of the application or the validity of the rights under the patents granted.

With this requirement of information about geographical origin in patent applications, Germany has taken a decisive step in the implementation of Article 15 of the CBD.

**116.** Has your country been involved in capacity-building activities related to access and benefit-sharing?

a) Yes (please provide details below)

X

b) No

Please provide further information on capacity-building activities (your involvement as donor or recipient, key actors involved, target audience, time period, goals and objectives of the capacity-building activities, main capacity-building areas covered, nature of activities). Please also specify whether these activities took into account the Action Plan on capacity-building for access and benefit-sharing adopted at COP VII and available in annex to decision VII/19F.

In the context of German development cooperation, the subject of access and benefit sharing in the use of genetic resources is a key issue in the implementation of the CBD. Relevant measures are essentially effected through the project "Implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity". This project is executed by the GTZ (*Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit*) on behalf of the Federal ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ). The following activities are pursued as a contribution to capacity building:

**Development and implementation of ABS legislation:** The implementation of legislation on access and benefit sharing is being promoted in model projects in countries in Asia, Latin America and Africa.

Philippines: Since 1999 Germany has been helping the environmental authorities to draft and put into practice implementation regulations for national legislation on access. From 1999 to 2002 the non-governmental organisation SEARICE (South East Asia Regional Institute for Community Empowerment), with German support, cooperated with indigenous and local communities to prevent illegal bioprospecting (biopiracy) and to negotiate fair bioprospecting agreements. Since 2003 the Palawan NGO Network (PNNI) in province of Palawan, which enjoys restricted autonomy, has been continuing the measures for local implementation of national legislation that were started under the programme coordinated by SEARICE.

Vietnam: Since 2003 the World Conservation Union (IUCN) has been running a comprehensive programme for general awareness raising and competence promotion aimed at the development and implementation of national legislation on access among relevant actors at levels ranging from the relevant ministries to the local communities.

Bolivia: Since 1999 Germany has been assisting the Biological Diversity Department of the Environment Ministry with the national implementation of the Andean Pact rules on genetic resources.

South Africa: From 2000 to 2003 the World Conservation Union (IUCN) assisted the competent ministry with the development of national legislation on access and carried out a number of measures aimed at general awareness raising and capacity building among relevant actors (e.g. local communities, provincial administrations, members of parliament).

**Promoting South-South exchange:** International exchange of information, especially South-South exchange, is supported by financial assistance and conceptual advice for the planning of events and relevant publications.

Examples of sponsored events include the "1st South-South Biopiracy Summit" (Miri, Sarawak, Malaysia – 19.-26.02.2001), the "National Session of the Global Biodiversity Forum" (Bonn, Germany – 19.-21.10.2001) and the "2nd South-South Biopiracy Summit" (Johannesburg, South Africa – 22.-23.08.2002).

Under the research and development project "**ProBenefit**" mentioned under Question 111, the Federal Ministry of Education and Research is supporting capacity building for the implementation of regulations on access and benefit sharing in Ecuador.

#### **Box LIV.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.



- a) The measures described in more detail under Questions 110 to 116 have been taken and laws amended, partly to implement Article 15 CBD and the Bonn Guidelines. For further details, please see the answers to the above questions.
- b) The activities described are keyed to meeting the targets of the Convention's Strategic Plan.
- c) The activities described are an important precondition for achieving the 2010 target.
- d) A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.
- e) Through the activities described, Germany contributes to the implementation of the Millennium Development Goals, especially the 7th Goal ("Ensure environmental sustainability").

## Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology

**117. ?** On Article 16(1), has your country taken measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment?

a) No	x
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment.

The GTZ (*Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit*) provides a question and answer service for the field of applied technologies. This service is used in particular by developing countries and counterparts of GTZ projects. Together with other partners, the GTZ publishes a CD-ROM with numerous practical presentations of applied technologies.

In many countries the GTZ also supports the establishment or further development of the Clearing House Mechanism (CHM), which can play an important role in technology transfer and scientific cooperation. One of the results of these activities was close cooperation between the Colombian and German CHM Focal Points. The Colombian Focal Point in turn was given assistance with advising on the establishment of the Bolivian CHM (South-South transfer).

The German CHM provides extensive information on forms of technology transfer and links to relevant institutions and potential partners in Germany, and is the point of contact for inquiries from the global CHM network.

Technology transfer is an important goal of the research projects promoted by the Federal Ministry of Education and Research which are implemented in cooperation with the developing countries. Among other things, support is given for the transfer of infrastructure (e.g. scientific instruments and equipment) and research and management methods.

**118. ?** On Article 16(3), has your country taken measures so that Parties which provide genetic resources are provided access to and transfer of technology which make use of those resources, on mutually agreed terms?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative arrangements are in place	
g) Not applicable	

**119. ?** On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private sector facilitates access to, joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the benefit of Government institutions and the private sector of developing countries?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	

Further information on the measures taken.

Germany attaches great importance to access to and exchange of information and technologies for developing and threshold countries. Direct assistance for individual companies is usually provided within the framework of development partnerships with industry, so-called "Public Private Partnerships (PPP)".

In the context of such partnerships, the GTZ (*Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit*) has been promoting long-term activities by private enterprise in developing countries since 1999. The idea behind these partnerships is that both sides can achieve their respective objectives better, faster and more cost-effectively if they combine their resources. PPP projects between the GTZ and industrial companies are planned, financed and executed on a joint basis. In the first three years of the PPP programme (<http://www.gtz.de/ppp>) the GTZ in cooperation with German companies and associations initiated more than 1000 projects in 70 countries. The GTZ provides up to 200,000 EUR assistance each for PPP projects. A considerable number of the projects are concerned with the management of natural resources and the sustainable use of biological diversity. Training of local personnel and technology transfer are typical elements of these projects.

Some examples:

1. Sustainable collection in the wild, protection of habitats and cultivation of the endangered plant species *Ratanhia* in the Peruvian Andes

Technology transfer:

a) Certification of collection locations and transfer of know-how for sustainable gathering from wild populations

b) Creating the basic conditions for cultivation (research into hemi-parasitism)

c) Development of guidelines for cultivation and marketing

2. Organic farming and controlled gathering of wild aromatic plants in Peru and Nepal for the production of essential oils for the German market. Goal: sustainable production of rosewood (*Aniba roseodora*) and other aromatic plants that are threatened by over-use.

Technology transfer:

- a) Identifying suitable land for cultivation and developing growing technologies
- b) Training farmers for sustainable gathering in the wild and cultivation
- c) Setting up facilities for the distillation of essential oils.

3. Conservation and sustainable management of the Brazil nut tree (*Bertholletia excelsa*) in Brazil for the production of violin bows. Goal: creating the basis for sustainable management of the Brazil nut tree (Pau Brasil)

Technology transfer:

- a) Methods for inventorying Brazil nut trees and detailed knowledge of their biology (flower, fruit development and seed production) and breeding and cultivation of trees
- b) Creation of demonstration plots for reforestation with Brazil nut trees, development of criteria for sustainable management.

The Federal Environment Ministry plays a major part in the partnership initiative "Supporting Entrepreneurs for Environment and Development" (SEED, <http://www.seedinit.org>) which was started at the World Summit for Sustainable Development 2002. The aim of this initiative is to launch and support company partnerships that make a contribution to the Millennium Development Goals and to the fulfilment of the "Johannesburg Plan of Implementation". Conservation of biological diversity is an important aim for many projects assisted under the initiative.

Examples of such projects include "Harvesting Seabuckthorn at the Top of the World" (sustainable use and processing of seabuckthorn with the aim of creating income sources and conserving biological diversity and traditional knowledge in Nepal), and "Global Marketing Partnership for System of Rice Intensification Indigenous Rice" (marketing of indigenous rice varieties from Cambodia, Madagascar and Sri Lanka grown using environmentally friendly methods).

#### Box LV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

- a) A variety of information platforms, contacts and media offer comprehensive access to technology transfer information and actors in Germany.
- b) The combination of biodiversity-relevant technologies and especially applied technologies is an excellent means of promoting the transfer of knowledge between the parties to the Convention (Goal 2.5 of the Strategic Plan).
- c) Resource-sparing technologies lead to a reduction in the appropriation of natural resources and thereby contribute to reducing the depletion of biological diversity.
- d) A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.
- e) The activities mentioned contribute to overcoming poverty and to sustainability in the environmental sector (Goals 1 and 7 of the Millennium Development Goals).
- f) Technology transfer and assistance for technology cooperations can only be developed on the basis of specific and needs-oriented inquiries. Only then can we approach the national transfer bodies on a targeted basis and suggest cooperation.

### Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation

**120.** Has your country provided financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation? (decision VII/29)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes being implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes being implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the provision of financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation.

A study by the Federal Environment Ministry and the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation identified and described the principal actors, approaches and methods, and also examples of technology transfer projects in Germany of relevance to the CBD. The results of the study including the National Thematic Report on Technology Transfer (2004) are obtainable from the German CHM.

In the past there has been a marked increase in the importance of technology transfer aspects and relevant institution building in German development cooperation, and in line with the technology transfer work programme (Decision VII/29) they are being taken into account in particular in the projects "Implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity", "Safeguarding agro-biodiversity in rural areas" and within the "German Appropriate Technology and Ecoefficiency" programme (GATE) of the GTZ (*Deutsche Gesellschaft für technische Zusammenarbeit*). In this way nearly all of the 400 projects carried out to date have catered for technology transfer and institution building.

In 2003 the total amount of financial assistance provided by German development cooperation for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in line with the "Technology Transfer" work programme came to more than 72 million EUR.

See also Box XXIII.

**121.** Is your country taking any measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation? (decision VII/29)

a) No	
b) No, but some measures being considered	X
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation.

**122.** Has your country made any technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building? (annex to decision VII/29)

a) No	X
b) No, but assessments are under way	

c) Yes, basic assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, thorough assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building.	
<p>With regard to the need for and means of technology transfer in individual sectors in Germany it can be said that Germany has wide-ranging assistance programmes for a broad spectrum of technologies. In this connection the Federal Ministry of Education and Research has created "futur" (<a href="http://www.futur.de">www.futur.de</a>), a portal for German research dialogue and the exploration of new technological fields. The Federal Environment Ministry gives special emphasis to promoting renewable energies (<a href="http://www.renewables2004.de">www.renewables2004.de</a>).</p> <p>In the context of German development cooperation and scientific cooperation, technology assessments in relevant sectors are not made at a global level, but on a case-by-case basis. Technology needs are also identified by the cooperation partners in joint projects. The GATE programme (German Appropriate Technology and Ecoefficiency Programme) run by GTZ improves the technological knowledge of organisations and individuals with regard to sustainable use of biological diversity and other natural resources in developing countries.</p>	

<b>123.</b> Has your country made any assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies? (annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies.	
<p>In Germany, analyses of the costs, benefits and risks of new technologies are performed depending on the situation, for example at the initiative of sectoral authorities, research institutions and under prescribed approval procedures.</p> <p>In the context of development cooperation and scientific cooperation, advantages and disadvantages of using new technologies are also investigated, in some cases with detailed economic calculations concerning the long-term impacts (e.g. in certain projects under the BIOLOG, BioTeam and Mata Atlántica research programmes of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research).</p>	

<b>124.</b> Has your country identified and implemented any measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation, including assessing capacity building needs? (annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place and being implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation.	
The GTZ ( <i>Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit</i> ) runs a question and answer service	

for the field of applied technologies. The German CHM contains a collection of links to other biodiversity-relevant actors in connection with technology transfer in Germany and contacts for questions about a variety of technological fields.

See also answers to Questions 117 and 120.

**125.** Has your country taken any of the measures specified under Target 3.2 of the programme of work as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention? (annex to decision VII/29)

a) No	
b) No, but a few measures being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, many measures taken (please specify below)	

Further comments on the measures taken as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention.

The study of technology transfer actors, approaches and methods mentioned under Question 120 and the activities described under Question 124 correspond to measures recommended under Target 3.2.

#### Box LVI.


Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- constraints encountered in implementation.

The study of German actors in the transfer of biodiversity-related technologies and their transfer concepts and instruments, and the National Thematic Report on Technology Transfer, provide a sound basis for Germany to support the implementation of the technology transfer work programme.

See also Box LV.

## Article 17 - Exchange of information

**126.**  On Article 17(1), has your country taken measures to facilitate the exchange of information from publicly available sources with a view to assist with the implementation of the Convention and promote technical and scientific cooperation?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	X

**The following question (127) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES**

<b>127. ?</b> On Article 17(1), do these measures take into account the special needs of developing countries and include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on?	
a) No	
b) Yes, but they do not include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	
c) Yes, and they include categories of information listed in Article 17 (2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	X

**Box LVII .**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

In Germany there are various information systems that promote the exchange of information. First and foremost, the German Clearing House-Mechanism ([www.biodiv-chm.de](http://www.biodiv-chm.de)) plays a special role in making biodiversity-related information available, including information of relevance to developing countries. Through the CHM it is possible to access important information products of the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, such as FloraWeb ([www.floraweb.de](http://www.floraweb.de)), HabitatMare Natura 2000 ([www.habitatmarenatura2000.de](http://www.habitatmarenatura2000.de)) and WISIA (scientific information system on international protection of species, [www.wisia.de](http://www.wisia.de)). Within the framework of the national CHM working group, other partners also offer a wealth of information in the field of research promotion by the bioplatform, DIVERSITAS Germany and the Association of Botanical Gardens.

Germany is also developing a national environmental information system, "GEIN 2.0" ([www.gein.de](http://www.gein.de)), which is run by the national and regional authorities. Its development is a contribution to the implementation of the Environmental Information Act (UIG). GEIN 2.0 makes available comprehensive information in all environmental fields, classified by topics, time and geographical criteria.

The genetic resources information system ([www.genres.de](http://www.genres.de)) provides full information about genetic resources used for agricultural, silvicultural and fisheries purposes and all related federal and regional research programmes and assistance measures.

In its sectoral project "Implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity" ([www.gtz.de/biodiv](http://www.gtz.de/biodiv)), the GTZ (*Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit*) has also developed an information service that offers a broad range of information about possibilities of technical cooperation with developing countries.

In the context of developing countries, *Internationale Weiterbildung und Entwicklung (InWEnt) gGmbH* ([www.inwent.org](http://www.inwent.org)) plays a special role in the field of initial and further training with regard to natural resources and biological diversity.

## Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation

**128. ?** On Article 18(1), has your country taken measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation.

Scientific cooperation, especially with developing and threshold countries, is assisted on a broad front by the International Office on behalf of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BMBF). In addition, there are three major research initiatives – BIOLOG, BioTeam and Mata Atlântica – supporting projects for scientific cooperation with Benin, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Chile, Congo (Democratic Republic), Ecuador, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Namibia, South Africa and Uganda, which are designed to contribute to the implementation of the CBD. In the case of Brazil and the Republic of South Africa the assistance activities are embedded in agreements on scientific and technical cooperation with the partner countries.

In the field of development cooperation there are also a number of biodiversity-relevant projects such as the supra-regional projects “Implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity” and “People and Biodiversity” (GTZ/Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development) which cultivate a direct exchange with developing countries. To date some 30 individual measures have been run in this context, and numerous nature conservation projects are being given advice on implementing the CBD.

With their programme for promoting international cooperation in the field of nature conservation, the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety and the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation in cooperation with developing countries are supporting the organisation of workshops, studies and seminars on CBD issues. The International Nature Conservation Academy run by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation on the island of Vilm regularly organises international expert meetings and events aimed at capacity building in the interests of implementing the CBD.

Under bilateral and multilateral cooperation arrangements, Germany also runs a large number of measures supporting technical and scientific cooperation in the field of biological diversity. One example of this is the German participation in the initiative “Supporting Entrepreneurs for Environment and Development” (SEED), see also Question 119.

**129. ?** On Article 18(4), has your country encouraged and developed methods of cooperation for the development and use of technologies, including indigenous and traditional technologies, in pursuance of the objectives of this Convention?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant methods are under development	
c) Yes, methods are in place	X



**130. ?** On Article 18(5), has your country promoted the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention?

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide some examples below)	X

Examples for the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention.

In Germany there are the following Federal Government initiatives that provide medium and long-term support for research partnerships:

BIOLOG: promotion period 2000 to 2009

BioTeam: promotion period 2002 to 2008

Mata Atlântica: since 2002

GBIF: since 2003.

The Federal Government makes extensive assistance funds available for these programmes. In addition, the Federal Ministry of Education and Research takes part in other cooperation programmes that are supported by the participating countries. Bilateral cooperation arrangements exist with Brazil and the Republic of South Africa.

Many German universities and research centres run technology research projects with developing countries. A first overview is published in the German CHM. They include projects on ecosystem management, the development of ecosystem-friendly technologies and the development of methods for restoring degraded soils.

German development cooperation provides assistance totalling over 70 million EUR for projects in the field of sustainable use of natural resources and biological diversity.

See also answers to Questions 119 and 128.

**131.** Has your country established links to non-governmental organizations, private sector and other institutions holding important databases or undertaking significant work on biological diversity through the CHM? (decision V/14)

a) No	
b) No, but coordination with relevant NGOs, private sector and other institutions under way	
c) Yes, links established with relevant NGOs, private sector and institutions	X

***The following question (132) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES***

**132.** Has your country further developed the CHM to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation? (decision V/14)

a) No	
b) Yes, by using funding opportunities	X
c) Yes, by means of access to, and transfer of technology	X
d) Yes, by using research cooperation facilities	X
e) Yes, by using repatriation of information	X
f) Yes, by using training opportunities	X

g) Yes, by using promotion of contacts with relevant institutions, organizations and the private sector	X
h) Yes, by using other means (please specify below)	
Further comments on CHM developments to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation.	
Germany attaches great importance to access to and exchange of information and technologies for developing and threshold countries. The German national focal point for the CHM assists interested developing countries and threshold countries with access to applied technologies that contribute to achieving the 2010 target.	
The information made available via the German CHM includes information on forms of technology transfer in Germany and links to relevant institutions and potential partners, information in the field of research assistance and overviews of projects currently in progress. The national focal point is also the contact for specific inquiries from the global CHM network.	

<b>133.</b> Has your country used the CHM to make information available more useful for researchers and decision-makers? (decision V/14)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant initiatives under consideration	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on development of relevant initiatives.	
The decisions of the Conference of the Parties are summarised in short German texts containing the main statements and developments relating to the topic in question and published in the German CHM. In addition, the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and the Federal Environment Ministry organise events to discuss the decision/results of COPs with representatives of science, industry and NGOs and representatives of the <i>Länder</i> .	

<b>134.</b> Has your country developed, provided and shared services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of the CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions? (decision V/14)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please specify services and tools below)	X
Further comments on services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions.	
At national level Germany has established a permanent CHM working group in which a variety of institutions from industrial, scientific, administrative and NGO circles are represented. They are multipliers for the CHM at national level. The CHM working group also invites representatives of other organisations to its meetings, especially the points of contact for biodiversity-related conventions.	

**Box LVIII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

a - e) Germany energetically supports the efforts to assist knowledge and technology transfer between developed countries and developing or threshold countries on a needs-oriented basis. A study has been conducted to look into biodiversity-related knowledge and technology transfer; it provides an important building block of information for targeted assistance for scientific and technical/technological cooperation in the German CHM.

In Germany there are numerous specific assistance instruments designed to support knowledge transfer and experience sharing (see Question 128 above).

The activities mentioned make a contribution to achieving Goal 2 of the Strategic Plan of the Convention.

f) The limited human and financial resources call for prioritisation of measures on the basis of both content and geographical location.

## Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits

**135. ?** On Article 19(1), has your country taken measures to provide for the effective participation in biotechnological research activities by those Contracting Parties which provide the genetic resources for such research?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation are in place	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy and subsidiary legislation are in place	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place	

**136. ?** On Article 19(2), has your country taken all practicable measures to promote and advance priority access by Parties, on a fair and equitable basis, to the results and benefits arising from biotechnologies based upon genetic resources provided by those Parties?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	

### Box LIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

In Germany, implementation of the rules on "Handling of Biotechnology and Distribution of its Benefits" is undertaken as part of the general implementation of the rules on access to genetic resources and fair benefit sharing (ABS). For details the reader is therefore referred to the answers to the questions on this complex.

## Article 20 – Financial resources

### Box LX.

Please describe for each of the following items the quantity of financial resources, both internal and external, that have been utilized, received or provided, as applicable, to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity, on an annual basis, since your country became a Party to the Convention.	
a) Budgetary allocations by national and local Governments as well as different sectoral ministries	Germany is a federal state. The task of conserving biological diversity is performed by the federal authorities and by the states ( <i>Länder</i> ) and local authorities. In addition, financial resources for the conservation of biodiversity are provided not only by the nature conservation sector, but also by other sectors (e.g. agriculture and forestry, transport, urban development, education and research). Among other things, these resources are used to support direct measures in the field of area and species conservation, nature-friendly use, research projects and associations.
b) Extra-budgetary resources (identified by donor agencies)	In addition to resources from the domestic budget, money for nature conservation measures is also provided by a number of foundations (public and private) and by the EU.
c) Bilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	Resources for the conservation of biological diversity are made available in the context of development cooperation and international cooperation in the field of nature conservation.
d) Regional channels (identified by donor agencies)	See a)-c)
e) Multilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	Germany is one of the principal contributors of resources to the relevant international nature conservation conventions, especially the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES), the Ramsar Convention and the International Convention on the Protection of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS), and also to the most important global funding instrument for international environmental protection and nature conservation, the Global Environment Facility (GEF) (see also Question 138).
f) Private sources (identified by donor agencies)	See b). Private financial resources are made available at regional and local level and in bilateral development cooperation by Public Private Partnerships.
g) Resources generated through financial instruments, such as charges for use of biodiversity	In Germany there are no charges or fees for the use of biological diversity.

### Box LXI.

Please describe in detail below any major financing programmes, such as biodiversity trust funds or specific programmes that have been established in your country.
One key area of the "German Environment Foundation" ( <i>Deutsche Bundesstiftung Umwelt – DBU</i> ) is measures for conserving biological diversity. There are also a number of other foundations in the <i>Länder</i> that make an important contribution to funding the conservation of biological diversity.

**137. ?** On Article 20(1), has your country provided financial support and incentives to those national activities that are intended to achieve the objectives of the Convention?

a) No	
b) Yes, incentives only (please provide a list of such incentives below)	
c) Yes, financial support only	
d) Yes, financial support and incentives (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on financial support and incentives provided.

See Box LX and answers to Questions 76 and 87.

***The next question (138) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES***

**138. ?** On Article 20(2), has your country provided new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties to meet the agreed incremental costs to them of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?

a) No	
b) Yes (please indicate the amount, on an annual basis, of new and additional financial resources your country has provided)	X

Further comments on new and additional financial resources provided.

In 2003 Germany spent 72.7 million EUR on CBD-relevant measures in bilateral and regional development cooperation.

In the third replenishment (2002-2006) of the Global Environment Facility, Germany paid in 293 million US\$. GEF provides approximately 40% of the funds for the Focal Area Biodiversity. The total German contribution to multilateral cooperation in the field of biological diversity for the period 1991 to 2006 comes to some 30 million EUR per annum. Thus Germany is the third-largest donor in the GEF.

***The next question (139) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION***

**139. ?** On Article 20(2), has your country received new and additional financial resources to enable it to meet the agreed full incremental costs of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?

a) No	
b) Yes	

**140. ?** Has your country established a process to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector? (decision V/11)

a) No	
b) No, but procedures being established	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on processes to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector.

The publication "Nature Data" (*Daten zur Natur*) issued every two years by the Federal Agency for

Nature Conservation also reports on the financing of nature conservation. The "Nature Conservation Assistance Database" (*Förderdatenbank Naturschutz*) ([www.naturschutzförderung.de](http://www.naturschutzförderung.de)) provides information about a large number of governmental assistance programmes and private funding sources.

**141. ?** Has your country considered any measures like tax exemptions in national taxation systems to encourage financial support to biodiversity? (decision V/11)

a) No	
b) No, but exemptions are under development (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, exemptions are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on tax exemptions for biodiversity-related donations.

In the German tax system there are various incentives to encourage support for the conservation of biological diversity. Some of the main ones are:

- Donations for purposes in which there is a public interest can be set off against tax up to 10% of net income, thereby reducing personal income tax. Donations for purposes that are in the public interest can similarly be set off against corporation tax. Nature conservation is acknowledged to be a purpose that is in the public interest.
- German land tax, a property tax that is levied on the value of real estate including buildings, can – on application – be waived or reduced if for cultural, scientific or historical reasons or for nature conservation reasons there is a special public interest in the property and the income generated by the property is less than the cost of acquisition.

Restrictions apply in cases where the land is used for agricultural purposes.

Land tax is a relatively unimportant tax for the individual taxpayer. There are various proposals of a more or less far-reaching nature for a reform of land tax, including proposals for taking account of ecological loads through tax rates. However, the political proposals, debates and processes have not yet progressed far enough to permit an estimate as to whether or not the tax reform will include ecologically oriented elements.

- Charitable organisations and foundations and supply utility associations, including those concerned with nature conservation, enjoy general exemption from gift tax and death duties. They are also exempted from corporation tax, land tax and capital gains tax. In the fields where such organisations pursue commercial activities, taxes are reduced only partially or within certain limits.
- Subject to certain conditions, a maximum of 1,848 EUR per year can be exempted from income tax if this income is achieved as a result of activities for organisations whose goals are in the public interest.

**142.** Has your country reviewed national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance allocated to biodiversity, with particular attention paid to positive incentives and their performance as well as perverse incentives and ways and means for their removal or mitigation? (decision VI/16)

a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes (please provide results of review below)	X

Further comments on review of national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance.

There are various studies that examine the issues mentioned above in connection with individual sectors and activities.

For details see the answers to Questions 83 and 87.

**143.** Is your country taking concrete actions to review and further integrate biodiversity considerations in the development and implementation of major international development initiatives, as well as in national sustainable development plans and relevant sectoral policies and plans? (decisions VI/16 and VII/21)

a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes, in some initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, in major initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on review and integration of biodiversity considerations in relevant initiatives, policies and plans.

International development initiatives:

In June 2003 the Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ) joined the Equator Initiative. This is a partnership initiative that seeks to promote perception and recognition of the special role of local communities with regard to overcoming poverty and conserving biological diversity.

The background to the formation of the initiative is that both the greatest wealth of biological diversity and the greatest poverty are to be found in the tropical developing countries (between latitudes 23.5° north and south of the equator). Local communities are facing the challenges in numerous creative and effective ways. Many groups are using their biological resources in a sustainable fashion to improve their own living conditions (e.g. for food, medical supplies or creating additional sources of income). However, these efforts mostly go unrecognised.

The Equator Initiative explicitly sets out to promote a worldwide movement that is aware of the relationship between conserving biological diversity and overcoming poverty, and which strengthens the role of local communities through the following programme of approaches:

- Recognising achievements at local level through the "Innovative Partnership Award for Sustainable Development in Tropical Ecosystems"
- Supporting capacity development by means of an exchange of teaching and knowledge between the various local initiatives
- Making a contribution to knowledge management with the aim of documenting knowledge and making it accessible, with a view to influencing politicians and the public (through print media, radio, television and Internet).

Another example of how biodiversity issues are catered for in international development initiatives is the partnership initiative "Supporting Entrepreneurs for Environment and Development" (SEED, <http://www.seedinit.org>, see also Question 119), one of the major supporters of which is the Federal Environment Ministry.

National plans, strategies and programmes:

A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.

Biological diversity aspects are included on a broad front in the National Sustainability Strategy of 2002. Moreover, the second progress report of the National Sustainability Strategy in 2006 will include a separate focus chapter on "Conserving and using biological diversity".

Aspects of biological diversity are also dealt with in sectoral strategies, for example the national strategy which is currently in preparation on the conservation and sustainable use of the seas, the national strategy for rural areas which is also in preparation, and the sectoral strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in Germany's forests.



<b>144.</b> Is your country enhancing the integration of biological diversity into the sectoral development and assistance programmes? (decision VII/21)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, into some sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, into major sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the integration of biodiversity into sectoral development and assistance programmes	
<p>Some 400 projects worldwide have been given assistance since 1985. Approximately 70% of these were bilateral or regional measures under technical or financial cooperation. At present there are 180 projects in progress that directly or indirectly serve the ends of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, involving an average annual expenditure of 70 million EUR.</p> <p>Biodiversity in the context of natural resource management is one of the key areas of German development cooperation. Many developing countries receive assistance in the form of advice on environmental and forestry issues, and this includes advice on national biodiversity policy. This involves the development of legislation resulting from obligations under the various international sets of rules, and the development of action plans, strategies, criteria and indicators. Capacity building in the field of biological diversity, including biological safety, is a further important component of assistance for institutions.</p> <p>In recent years German development cooperation has often been the first bilateral donor to take up relatively new issues from the international context and develop innovative action approaches: such topics include access to genetic resources and benefit sharing, the conservation of traditional knowledge on biodiversity, the field of biosafety (implementing the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety), sustainable funding of the conservation of nature and biological diversity, co-management, the promotion of little-used plant species and livestock breeds, and environmental communication.</p>	

**The next question (145) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES**

<b>145.</b> Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which area your country has provided financial support to developing countries and/or countries with economies in transition. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.	
A r e a s	Support provided
a) Undertaking national or regional assessments within the framework of MEA (decision VI/8)	
b) <i>In-situ</i> conservation (decision V/16)	<b>X</b>
c) Enhance national capacity to establish and maintain the mechanisms to protect traditional knowledge (decision VI/10)	<b>X</b>
d) <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation (decision V/26)	<b>X</b>
e) Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9)	
f) Implementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24)	<b>X</b>

g) Implementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision V/5)	X
h) Preparation of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources (decision VI/17)	X
i) Support to work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and development of regional and sub regional networks or processes (decision VI/27)	X
j) Development of partnerships and other means to provide the necessary support for the implementation of the programme of work on dry and subhumid lands biological diversity (decision VII/2)	X
k) Financial support for the operations of the Coordination Mechanism of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision VII/9)	
l) Support to the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity Building as contained in the annex to decision VII/19 (decision VII/19)	X
m) Support to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity (decision VII/27)	X
n) Support to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas (decision VII/28)	X
o) Support to the development of national indicators (decision VII/30)	
p) Others (please specify)	
Further information on financial support provided to developing countries and countries with economies in transition.	
<p>In the sectors mentioned Germany has run projects, programmes or smallish capacity building activities such as training workshops, advisory assignments etc.</p> <p>Notes on individual points:</p> <p>f) Germany is assisting a jointly financed multi-year project for developing a benefit-sharing model in Ecuador (ProBenefit)</p> <p>m) In June 2002 Germany organised an international conference, "The Alpine Process – An Example for Other Mountain Regions?", in Berchtesgaden, which helped to spread information about experience in the Alpine region to other mountain regions. Following this, Germany has – under the Alpine Convention and together with other parties to the convention – been giving assistance since 2003 to mountain partnership projects for sustainable development of the mountain regions Caucasus and Tianshan/Pamir (Central Asia). As an extension of this commitment, Germany also supported the political process that led in 2003 to the signing of the Carpathian Convention. In particular, Germany has since 2003 been supporting the establishment of a network of protected areas in the Carpathians with the assistance of the network of Alpine protected areas. Germany supports a multilateral cooperation in the Altai mountains (China, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Russian Federation) which is seeking to create a quadrilateral biosphere reserve.</p> <p>i), n) In October 2004 Germany financed a regional workshop for Central America in Guatemala on the CBD work programme for protected areas, the results of which are being used in the work of the Central American Commission for Environment and Development (CCAD).</p>	

**The next question (146) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION**

**146.** Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which areas your country has applied for funds from the Global Environment Facility (GEF), from developed countries and/or from other sources. The same area may have more than one source of financial support. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

Areas	Applied for funds from		
	GEF	Bilateral	Other
a) Preparation of national biodiversity strategies or action plans			
b) National capacity self-assessment for implementation of Convention (decision VI/27)			
c) Priority actions to implement the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision V/9)			
d) <i>In-situ</i> conservation (decision V/16)			
e) Development of national strategies or action plans to deal with alien species (decision VI/23)			
f) <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation, establishment and maintenance of <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation facilities (decision V/26)			
g) Projects that promote measures for implementing Article 13 (Education and Public Awareness) (decision VI/19)			
h) Preparation of national reports (decisions III/9, V/19 and VI/25)			
i) Projects for conservation and sustainable use of inland water biological diversity (decision IV/4)			
j) Activities for conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biological diversity (decision V/5)			
k) Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (decision VI/26)			
l) Implementation of the Global Taxonomy Initiative			
m) Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity			
n) Others (please specify)			
Further information on application for financial support.			

**Box LXII .**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

- a) Germany supports a large number of international activities, cooperations and networks in the biological diversity field.
- b) The activities described are keyed to meeting the goals of the Convention's Strategic Plan.
- c) The activities described contribute to achieving the 2010 target.
- d) A national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will probably be completed by the end of 2005.
- e) Through the activities described, Germany contributes to the implementation of the Millennium Development Goals, especially the 7th Goal ("Ensure environmental sustainability").
- f) The integration of the sustainability principle in various political sectors must continue to be intensified.

## D. THEMATIC AREAS

**147.** Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the thematic programmes of work of the Convention (marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, inland waters biodiversity, dry and sub-humid lands and mountain biodiversity).

3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome
N/A = Not applicable	

Challenges	Programme of Work					
	Agricultural	Forest	Marine and coastal	Inland water ecosystem	Dry and subhumid lands	Mountain
(a) Lack of political will and support	2	1	0	1		1
(b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	1	1	1	1		1
(c) Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	2	2	2	2		2
(d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	1	1	2	1		1
(e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	2	1	1	1		1
(f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	1	1	0	1		1
(g) Loss of traditional knowledge	1	2	1	1		2
(h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	1	1	2	1		1
(i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information	1	1	1	1		1
(j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	2	2	1	2		2
(k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	2	2	1	1		2

(l) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	2	1	1	2		2
(m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources	1	1	1	1		2
(n) Lack of economic incentive measures	1	1	2	1		2
(o) Lack of benefit-sharing	2	2	1	2		2
(p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels	1	1	1	1		1
(q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	1	1	1	1		1
(r) Lack of effective partnerships	1	1	1	1		1
(s) Lack of engagement of scientific community	1	1	1	1		1
(t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	1	1	1	1		1
(u) Poverty	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A
(v) Population pressure	1	1	1	1		1
(w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	1	1	1	1		2
(x) Lack of capacities for local communities	1	1	1	1		1
(y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	1	1	2	1		2
(z) Weak law enforcement capacity	1	1	1	1		1
(aa) Natural disasters and environmental change	N/A	N/A	1	2		2
(bb) Others (please specify)						

### Inland water ecosystems

<b>148.</b> Has your country incorporated the objectives and relevant activities of the programme of work into the following and implemented them? (decision VII/4)				
Strategies, policies, plans and activities	No	Yes, partially, integrated but not implemented	Yes, fully integrated and implemented	N/A
a) Your biodiversity strategies and action plans	x			
b) Wetland policies and strategies	x			
c) Integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans being developed in line with paragraph 25 of the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development	x			
d) Enhanced coordination and cooperation between national actors responsible for inland water ecosystems and biological diversity	x			
Further comments on incorporation of the objectives and activities of the programme of work				
a) The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of inland waters.				
b) RAMSAR Convention				

<b>149.</b> Has your country identified priorities for each activity in the programme of work, including timescales, in relation to outcome oriented targets? (decision VII/4 )	
a) No	x
b) Outcome oriented targets developed but priority activities not developed	
c) Priority activities developed but not outcome oriented targets	
d) Yes, comprehensive outcome oriented targets and priority activities developed	
Further comments on the adoption of outcome oriented targets and priorities for activities, including providing a list of targets (if developed).	

**150.** Is your country promoting synergies between this programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level? (decision VII/4 )

a) Not applicable (not Party to Ramsar Convention)	
b) No	x
c) No, but potential measures were identified for synergy and joint implementation	
d) Yes, some measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	
Further comments on the promotion of synergies between the programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level.	

**151.** Has your country taken steps to improve national data on: (decision VII/4 )

Issues	Yes	No	No, but development is under way
a) Goods and services provided by inland water ecosystems?	x		
b) The uses and related socioeconomic variables of such goods and services?	x		
c) Basic hydrological aspects of water supply as they relate to maintaining ecosystem function?	x		
d) Species and all taxonomic levels?	x		
e) On threats to which inland water ecosystems are subjected?	x		
Further comments on the development of data sets, in particular a list of data sets developed in case you have replied "YES" above.			
Inventory in accordance with EC Water Framework Directive, meadows programme of a number of <i>Länder</i> , notification of Habitats Directive areas			



<b>152. Has your country promoted the application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems? (decision VII/4 )</b>	
a) No, the guidelines have not been reviewed	x
b) No, the guidelines have been reviewed and found inappropriate	
c) Yes, the guidelines have been reviewed and application/promotion is pending	
d) Yes, the guidelines promoted and applied	
Further comments on the promotion and application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.	

**Box LXIII.**

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;</li> <li>b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;</li> <li>c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;</li> <li>d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;</li> <li>e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;</li> <li>f) constraints encountered in implementation.</li> </ul>
f) To ensure implementation there is a need for additional and intensified research in this field

**Marine and coastal biological diversity  
General**

<b>153. Do your country's strategies and action plans include the following? Please use an "X" to indicate your response. (decisions II/10 and IV/15)</b>	
a) Developing new marine and coastal protected areas	x
b) Improving the management of existing marine and coastal protected areas	x
c) Building capacity within the country for management of marine and coastal resources, including through educational programmes and targeted research initiatives (if yes, please elaborate on types of initiatives in the box below)	x
d) Instituting improved integrated marine and coastal area management (including catchments management) in order to reduce sediment and nutrient loads into the marine environment	x
e) Protection of areas important for reproduction, such as spawning and nursery areas	x
f) Improving sewage and other waste treatment	x

g) Controlling excessive fishing and destructive fishing practices	x
h) Developing a comprehensive oceans policy (if yes, please indicate current stage of development in the box below)	x
i) Incorporation of local and traditional knowledge into management of marine and coastal resources (if yes, please elaborate on types of management arrangements in the box below)	x
j) Others (please specify below)	
k) Not applicable	
Please elaborate on the above activities and list any other priority actions relating to conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity.	
<p>The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of protection of the marine and coastal environment. By spring 2006 Germany is also preparing a specific "National Strategy on the conservation and sustainable use of the seas".</p> <p>Germany is also actively involved in the preparation of the "European Marine Strategy".</p> <p>Even before the completion of these strategies, the following activities relating to the questions can be mentioned:</p> <p>Item a) In 2004 Germany delimited ten marine protected areas in its Exclusive Economic Zone of the North Sea and Baltic Sea and notified them to the EU as a contribution to the Natura 2000 network. The ordinances and management plans necessary for the national statement on protected areas under the EU Birds Directive are currently being developed. After the selection decision by the European Commission, the areas of Community significance under the Habitats Directive will be placed under protection.</p> <p>Item b) Since 1978 Germany has been cooperating with the Netherlands and Denmark in the Trilateral Wadden Sea Cooperation, under which a joint management plan was drawn up. The ordinances and management plans for the Lower Saxony Wadden Sea National Park and the Schleswig-Holstein Wadden Sea National Park were revised in 1999 and 2001.</p> <p>Item c) Especially in connection with the various coastal national parks in the North Sea and Baltic Sea regions, Germany assists information centres and exhibitions designed among other things to create and increase understanding of the need for appropriate management of human activities in the interests of sustainable use of marine and coastal resources.</p> <p>Item d) Integrated management of river basins (including transitional waters) in the context of the EC Water Framework Directive. A strategy for integrated management of Germany's coastal areas is in preparation.</p> <p>Item e) For example, the Oderbank (in the German EEZ of the Baltic Sea) as a fish reproduction area is closed to certain forms of fishing (bottom trawling). The same applies to the "plaice box" (<i>Schollenbox</i>) (in the German EEZ of the North Sea), where fishing by cutters with engines exceeding 300 HP is banned to protect the spawning grounds of the plaice.</p> <p>Item f) The catchment areas of the North Sea and Baltic Sea are sensitive areas within the meaning of the Urban Wastewater Treatment Directive (91/271/EEC). Sewage plants serving a population of 10,000 or more are therefore equipped not only with a biological stage, but also with units for removing nitrogen and phosphate.</p> <p>Item g) Germany ensures the use of living aquatic resources under sustainable economic, ecological and social conditions, integrated in the Common Fisheries Policy of the European Community. Here the European Community applies the precautionary principle by taking measures that protect and conserve living aquatic resources, safeguard their sustainable use, and minimise the impacts of fisheries on marine ecosystems. It advocates the progressive adoption of an ecosystem-oriented approach to the management of stocks. In the countries' coastal fishing regimes, certain national fishing practices and catch methods are regulated and controlled within the 12-mile zone by means of bans or restrictions (e.g. ban on the use of explosives, poisons, electricity, the use of drift nets, ban on industrial fishing, restrictions on fishing for molluscs, regulations on fishing with stationary nets and beam trawling etc.)</p> <p>Item h) Regarding the development of a national marine conservation strategy, see above.</p>	

### Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management

<b>154.</b> Has your country established and/or strengthened institutional, administrative and legislative arrangements for the development of integrated management of marine and coastal ecosystems?	
a) No	
b) Early stages of development	x
c) Advanced stages of development	
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of implementation of integrated marine and coastal area management.	
A national strategy for "Integrated Coastal Zone Management" is currently being developed in Germany on the basis of the relevant EU recommendation 2002/413/EC. No institutional or legal implementations have yet been introduced. However, the possibility of regional policy measures has been extended to the Exclusive Economic Zones.	

<b>155.</b> Has your country implemented ecosystem-based management of marine and coastal resources, for example through integration of coastal management and watershed management, or through integrated multidisciplinary coastal and ocean management?	
a) No	
b) Early stages of development	x
c) Advanced stages of development	
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of application of the ecosystem to management of marine and coastal resources.	
In Germany, sustainable development is to be facilitated in the EEZs as well by means of regional planning. As a result of the technical and legal implementation of the EU Water Framework Directive the ecosystem approach in the management of surface waters and coastal waters is established for the area extending 1 nautical mile seawards of the coastline.	

### Marine and Coastal Living Resources

<b>156.</b> Has your country identified components of your marine and coastal ecosystems, which are critical for their functioning, as well as key threats to those ecosystems?	
a) No	
b) Plans for a comprehensive assessment of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	
c) A comprehensive assessment is currently in progress	x
d) Critical ecosystem components have been identified, and management plans for them are being developed (please provide details below)	
e) Management plans for important components of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	

f) Not applicable
Further comments on the current status of assessment, monitoring and research relating to marine and coastal ecosystems, as well as key threats to them
<p>Under OSPAR and HELCOM, Germany is integrated in activities aimed at identifying species and habitats in need of protection and preparing Red Lists.</p> <p>At the joint meeting of ministers of OSPAR and HELCOM in 2003 it was decided to use the ecosystem approach. At the meeting this was defined as comprehensive integrated management of human activities at sea, among other things with the aim of taking action on influences which are critical to the health of marine ecosystems.</p> <p>In 1995 and 1996 Red Lists of endangered animal and plant species and biotope types were drawn up for the marine and coastal areas of the German North Sea and Baltic Sea regions. As part of the Trilateral Wadden Sea Cooperation, corresponding Red Lists were also drawn up for the entire Wadden Sea area. In each case part of this work involved identification of the principal threats (fisheries, coastal protection measures, extraction of minerals, shipping, etc.). The Red Lists are to be revised by 2008.</p> <p>Under the Federal Nature Conservation Act, various types of marine and coastal biotopes (e.g. rocky and cliff coasts, salt meadows, tidal flats, wadden-type waters, eel-grass meadows, reefs etc.) enjoy special protection. As a rule they form habitats for a specific kind of fauna and/or flora.</p> <p>Under ASCOBANS, Germany participates in the international activities concerning the recovery plan for the Baltic porpoise ("Jastarnia Plan"). At national level a research project is currently in progress for the reintroduction of the sturgeon in the Baltic Sea.</p>

<b>157. Is your country undertaking the following activities to implement the Convention's work plan on coral reefs? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.</b>				
<b>Activities</b>	<b>Not implemented nor a priority</b>	<b>Not implemented but a priority</b>	<b>Currently implemented</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>
a) Ecological assessment and monitoring of reefs				x
b) Socio-economic assessment and monitoring of communities and stakeholders				x
c) Management, particularly through application of integrated coastal management and marine and coastal protected areas in coral reef environments				x
d) Identification and implementation of additional and alternative measures for securing livelihoods of people who directly depend on coral reef services				x
e) Stakeholder partnerships, community participation programmes and public education campaigns				x

f) Provision of training and career opportunities for marine taxonomists and ecologists				x
g) Development of early warning systems of coral bleaching				x
h) Development of a rapid response capability to document coral bleaching and mortality				x
i) Restoration and rehabilitation of degraded coral reef habitats				x
j) Others (please specify below)				x
Please elaborate on ongoing activities.				
There are no coral reefs in Germany's waters.				

### Marine and Coastal Protected Areas

<b>158.</b> Which of the following statements can best describe the current status of marine and coastal protected areas in your country? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.	
a) Marine and coastal protected areas have been declared and gazetted (please indicate below how many)	x
b) Management plans for these marine and coastal protected areas have been developed with involvement of all stakeholders	x
c) Effective management with enforcement and monitoring has been put in place	x
d) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas is under development	x
e) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas has been put in place	
f) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas managed for purpose of sustainable use, which may allow extractive activities	x
g) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas which exclude extractive uses	x
h) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas is surrounded by sustainable management practices over the wider marine and coastal environment.	
i) Other (please describe below)	
j) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of marine and coastal protected areas.	
Item a) In 2004, ten marine protected areas in the German EEZ of the North Sea and Baltic Sea were delimited and notified to the EU as part of the "Natura 2000" network in accordance with the	

EU Birds Directive and the Habitats Directive. Their proper establishment as marine protected areas under national protection legislation is currently in progress.

Five national parks have been established in the coastal waters of the North Sea and Baltic Sea. In addition there are a large number of nature conservation areas, many of which have also been notified to the EU as part of the European network "Natura 2000".

Item b) In the case of the Wadden Sea national parks on the German North Sea coast, user groups were involved in the revision of the ordinances and management, partly through public inquiries (see answer to 153 b).

Item c) Relevant plans exist in particular for the national parks on Germany's coasts. Work has started on the ordinances and management plans for the marine protected areas of the EEZ which were notified in 2004.

Item g) A small portion of the Schleswig-Holstein Wadden Sea national park has been designated a zero-use zone.

### Mariculture

**159.** Is your country applying the following techniques aimed at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity? Please check all that apply.

a) Application of environmental impact assessments for mariculture developments	x
b) Development and application of effective site selection methods in the framework of integrated marine and coastal area management	x
c) Development of effective methods for effluent and waste control	x
d) Development of appropriate genetic resource management plans at the hatchery level	
e) Development of controlled hatchery and genetically sound reproduction methods in order to avoid seed collection from nature.	
f) If seed collection from nature cannot be avoided, development of environmentally sound practices for spat collecting operations, including use of selective fishing gear to avoid by-catch	
g) Use of native species and subspecies in mariculture	
h) Implementation of effective measures to prevent the inadvertent release of mariculture species and fertile polypoids.	x
i) Use of proper methods of breeding and proper places of releasing in order to protect genetic diversity	
j) Minimizing the use of antibiotics through better husbandry techniques	
k) Use of selective methods in commercial fishing to avoid or minimize by-catch	
l) Considering traditional knowledge, where applicable, as a source to develop sustainable mariculture techniques	
m) Not applicable	

Further comments on techniques that aim at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity.

In view of the coastal morphology and hydrological conditions, aquaculture of marine fish is of relatively minor importance in Germany. Especially turbot (*Psetta maxima*), but also on a small scale

bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax*) and sturgeon (*Acipenser sturio*) are grown in closed systems on land. Much more important is the growing of molluscs, which is pursued in the Wadden Sea National Parks, and which primarily concentrates on the common mussel (*Mytilus edulis*), but also includes isolated oyster cultures.

Item a) According to Annex II No. 1 f of the EC Environmental Impact Assessment Directive, "intensive fish farming" is an EIA project. The obligation to perform an EIA for Annex II cases depends on screening of the individual case and/or on whether national thresholds are reached or exceeded.

Item b) In the Wadden Sea national parks, mussel cultures are confined to the sublittoral zone. In the Schleswig-Holstein Wadden Sea, the production of seed mussels is prohibited in the eulittoral zone, as is mussel fishing in general. – The exploitation rights are granted to mussel fishing businesses by the supreme fishing authority.

Item c) In mariculture in closed-circulation systems (see above), wastewater and waste can be controlled effectively and cleaned by microfiltration, for example.

Item h) Escape of aquaculture species or their reproductive stages is largely impossible in closed-circulation systems.

In mussel cultures this problem does not occur, since only domestic species are used.

In the case of oyster growing, the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) which was imported as far back as the 1970s, is the only species that is allowed to be grown apart from the European oyster (*Ostrea edulis*). For imported animals a certificate is required from the country of origin that declares them to be free from diseases and parasites.

## Alien Species and Genotypes

**160.** Has your country put in place mechanisms to control pathways of introduction of alien species in the marine and coastal environment? Please check all that apply and elaborate on types of measures in the space below.

a) No	
b) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from ballast water have been put in place (please provide details below)	x
c) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from hull fouling have been put in place (please provide details below)	
d) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from aquaculture have been put in place (please provide details below)	
e) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from accidental releases, such as aquarium releases, have been put in place (please provide details below)	
f) Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of activities relating to prevention of introductions of alien species in the marine and coastal environment, as well as any eradication activities.

Germany took part in the development of the Ballast Water Convention of the International Maritime Organisation and is involved in the preparation of relevant guidelines. The agreed standards will be examined by the IMO before the entry into force of the Convention, in order to take account of expected technical advances and to determine whether the technology required by the Convention will be available on the market by 2009.

In the context of the International North Sea Conference and the OSPAR Convention, Germany is involved in investigating whether it is possible to comply with the requirements of the Ballast Water Convention for ballast water exchange under the conditions that exist in the North Sea and the Baltic.

Corresponding measures are not yet in place in the sense of legally binding requirements.

### Box LXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Item a) and b) The activities aimed at this goal (especially establishment of a network of protected areas, integration of nature conservation in uses, development of a regional policy strategy) make a contribution to the protection of biological diversity in marine and coastal areas and are thus an important part of German activities designed to stop depletion of species diversity by 2010.

Item c) The preparation of Red Lists of endangered animal and plant species and biotope types in German marine and coastal areas includes a detailed status-quo analysis that provides information about current depletion trends. On this basis it is possible to develop appropriate protective measures or species aid programmes to reduce the depletion of biological diversity.

Items d) and e) The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation and will include targets for the field of protection of the marine and coastal environment.

Work is also in progress on developing a national strategy for the conservation and sustainable use of the seas.



### Agricultural biological diversity

**161. ?** Has your country developed national strategies, programmes and plans that ensure the development and successful implementation of policies and actions that lead to the conservation and sustainable use of agrobiodiversity components? (decisions III/11 and IV/6)

a) No	
b) No, but strategies, programmes and plans are under development	
c) Yes, some strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on agrobiodiversity components in national strategies, programmes and plans.

The Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture (BMVEL) has a concept for the conservation and use of genetic resources for food, farming, forestry and fisheries. This describes a national plan for such genetic resources which is based on national sectoral programmes for plant, animal, forestry, aquatic and microbial genetic resources. Except for the last of these, all the sectoral programmes are being implemented, and the programme for aquatic genetic resources is nearing completion. All these sectoral programmes describe responsibilities of and honorary contributions by relevant institutions. To support coordination of the extensive measures, coordination bodies involving the federal and regional authorities and the principal representatives of interest groups have been set up for the individual sectoral programmes. The Biological Diversity Information Centre (IBV) within the portfolio of the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture provides the secretariat for these bodies and runs the genetic resources information system (GENRES) to support these activities ([www.genres.de](http://www.genres.de)).

The national sectoral programmes (see Target 3.1), Article 5 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act, the federal programme for organic farming and the promotion of organic farming also contribute to supporting implementation of the goals of agro-biodiversity conservation.

The ministry (BMVEL) is currently drawing up a sectoral agro-biodiversity strategy as a contribution to a national biodiversity strategy.

**162. ?** Has your country identified ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the *In-situ* and *Ex-situ* conservation and sustainable use, including food security, of agricultural biological diversity? (decision V/5)

a) No	x
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures identified (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures identified (please provide details below)	

Further information on ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the *In-situ* and *Ex-situ* conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity.

Projects recently assisted by the Federal Ministry of Education and Research are relevant to the usability and impacts of GURT technologies in crop plants.

## Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity

Programme element 1 – Assessment	
<b>163.</b> Has your country undertaken specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity such as on plant genetic resources, animal genetic resources, pollinators, pest management and nutrient cycling?	
a) No	
b) Yes, assessments are in progress (please specify components below)	x
c) Yes, assessments completed (please specify components and results of assessments below)	
Further comments on specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity.	
<p>Such assessments are undertaken regularly as part of the sectoral programmes mentioned above. In view of possible negative impacts of pest control and fertilisers on biodiversity, Germany has the Plant Protection Act, Fertiliser Act, Fertiliser Ordinance.</p> <p>The gene banks can provide detailed information on existing genetic resources:</p> <p>a) Gene bank for crop plants in Gatersleben. This is part of the Institute of Plant Genetics and Crop Plant Research, and will also integrate the gene bank of the Federal Centre for Breeding Research on Cultivated Plants.</p> <p>b) Forestry gene banks of the <i>Länder</i>.</p> <p>c) Also a number of special collections: Grapevine Breeding Institute Geilweilerhof, gene bank for fruit in Dresden-Pillnitz, hops collection at the Hans Pfülf Institute of the Bavarian State Institute for Soil Cultivation and Crop Growing in Hüll, tobacco collection at the Baden-Württemberg State Institute for Crop Growing in Forchheim, numerous collections of ornamental plants have yet to be brought together, collections of universities, botanical gardens and private collections.</p> <p>Access to these data is possible via the information system GENRES (see Question 161).</p> <p>Conservation of animal genetic resources of: horses, cattle, pigs, poultry, sheep, goats.</p>	

<b>164.</b> Is your country undertaking assessments of the interactions between agricultural practices and the conservation and sustainable use of the components of biodiversity referred to in Annex I of the Convention (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance)?	
a) No	
b) Yes, assessments are under way	
c) Yes, some assessments completed (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments completed (please provide details below)	
Further comments on assessment of biodiversity components (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance).	
<p>Research of this kind is conducted in various research establishments within the portfolio of the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture (including FAL, BFH, BAZ, BBA, ZALF) and at other university and non-university research establishments (including in connection with technology assessments).</p> <p>There are numerous studies and publications on the impacts of different forms of farming on the conservation and sustainable use of the various components of biodiversity. These result in the many and various nature conservation provisions and opportunities for assistance for nature conservation compliant cultivation in Germany and the efforts to conserve genetic resources for the future.</p>	

**165.** Has your country carried out an assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities in sustaining agricultural biodiversity and agro-ecosystem services for food production and food security?

a) No	x
b) Yes, assessment is under way	
c) Yes, assessment completed (please specify where information can be retrieved below)	

Further comments on assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities.

Germany does not carry out a comprehensive analysis in the form of the kind of assessment mentioned in the question. However, information and findings are available in connection with the implementation of the national concept for the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources for food, farming, forestry and fisheries. In addition, relevant information is obtained in connection with the national activities for the promotion of sustainable and environmentally friendly cultivation methods. Studies and research projects provide findings and information on agro-environmental measures in connection with agro-biodiversity.

**166.** Has your country been monitoring an overall degradation, status quo or restoration/rehabilitation of agricultural biodiversity since 1993 when the Convention entered into force?

a) No	x
b) Yes, no change found (status quo)	
c) Yes, overall degradation found (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, overall restoration or rehabilitation observed (please provide details below)	

Further comments on observations.

See answers on Goal 4, Boxes VIII and IX

Programme element 2 - Adaptive management	
<b>167.</b> Has your country identified management practices, technologies and policies that promote the positive, and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and enhance productivity and the capacity to sustain livelihoods?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential practices, technologies and policies being identified	
c) Yes, some practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	
Further comments on identified management practices, technologies and policies.	
<p>In addition to assistance through agro-environmental measures (EU Regulation 1257/99), in which special measures to conserve endangered rural varieties of crop plants and livestock breeds or meadow orchards are given assistance by the <i>Länder</i>, the promotion of organic farming contributes to biodiversity and the growing of renewable raw materials to the diversification of agricultural production by extending crop rotation sequences.</p> <p>Other measures and policies are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Federal Nature Conservation Act, Article 5 (good professional practice in agriculture, forestry and fisheries)</li> <li>- Agro-environmental measures, contract-based nature conservation programmes at <i>Länder</i> level</li> <li>- Advice for farmers on nature conservation compliant farming from chambers of agriculture or agricultural organisation authorities.</li> </ul> <p>The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation assists research projects on this subject, e.g. development and trial projects on "Segregation within fields".</p>	

Programme element 3 - Capacity-building	
<b>168.</b> Has your country increased the capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders, to manage sustainable agricultural biodiversity and to develop strategies and methodologies for <i>In-situ</i> conservation, sustainable use and management of agricultural biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please specify area/component and target groups with increased capacity)	x
Further comments on increased capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders.	
<p>The following capacity building measures are carried out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Numerous activities in the field of information and knowledge transfer about organic farming under the federal organic farming programme</li> <li>- Biosphere reserves as good structure for education and public relations work</li> <li>- Agro-environmental measures and contract-based nature conservation programmes at <i>Länder</i> level</li> <li>- Promotion of associations and other alliances in the field of environmental protection and nature conservation by the Federal Environment Ministry</li> </ul>	

- Article 61 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act (legal remedies for associations)
- Research and development projects of the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation on nature conservation counselling for the agricultural sector

**169.** Has your country put in place operational mechanisms for participation by a wide range of stakeholder groups to develop genuine partnerships contributing to the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but potential mechanisms being identified	
c) No, but mechanisms are under development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place	x

**170.** Has your country improved the policy environment, including benefit-sharing arrangements and incentive measures, to support local-level management of agricultural biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but some measures and arrangements being identified	
c) No, but measures and arrangements are under development	
d) Yes, measures and arrangements are being implemented (please specify below)	x

Further comments on the measures taken to improve the policy environment.

Under EC Regulation 1257/99 there is assistance for regional rural development. Disadvantaged areas are given assistance, and associated with this is also assistance for regional farming types having regard to regional conditions.

#### Programme element 4 – Mainstreaming

**171.** Is your country mainstreaming or integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes?

a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) No, but potential frameworks and mechanisms are being identified	
d) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed and integrated into some sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)	x
e) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed into major sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on mainstreaming and integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes.

The Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture (BMVEL) has a concept for the conservation and use of genetic resources for food, farming, forestry and fisheries. This describes a national plan for such genetic resources which is based on national sectoral programmes for plant, animal, forestry, aquatic and microbial genetic resources. Except for the last of these, all the sectoral programmes are being implemented, and the programme for aquatic genetic resources is nearing

completion. All these sectoral programmes describe responsibilities of and honorary contributions by relevant institutions. To support coordination of the extensive measures, coordination bodies involving the federal and regional authorities and the principal representatives of interest groups have been set up for the individual sectoral programmes. The Biological Diversity Information Centre (IBV) within the portfolio of the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture provides the secretariat for these bodies and runs the genetic resources information system (GENRES) to support these activities ([www.genres.de](http://www.genres.de)).

The federal programme for organic farming establishes a connection between information on organic farming and healthy eating.

In its public relations work (brochure on biological diversity in farming, forestry and fisheries) the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture draws attention to the influence the consumer can exert to promote such farming methods by demanding products produced by sustainable methods. In this way a connection is established between agriculture and food.

There can also be a close connection between sport/tourism and nature conservation. Recreation and experiencing nature are particularly attractive in areas of land that are of high quality in ecological terms. To this end the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation offers a combined nature and sport information system.

**172.** Is your country supporting the institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms for the mainstreaming of agricultural biodiversity in agricultural strategies and action plans, and its integration into wider strategies and action plans for biodiversity?

a) No	
b) Yes, by supporting institutions in undertaking relevant assessments	x
c) Yes, by developing policy and planning guidelines	x
d) Yes, by developing training material	x
e) Yes, by supporting capacity-building at policy, technical and local levels	x
f) Yes, by promoting synergy in the implementation of agreed plans of action and between ongoing assessment and intergovernmental processes.	x

Further comments on support for institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms.

Assistance is generally provided within the framework of the sectoral programmes mentioned above.

**173.** In the case of centers of origin in your country, is your country promoting activities for the conservation, on farm, *In-situ*, and *Ex-situ*, of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture, including their wild relatives?

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on of the conservation of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture in their center of origin.

National sectoral programmes exist (see Target 3.1). Relevant occurrences of autochthonous wild species related to cultivated plants are localised in situ and gradually documented.

**Box LXV.**

Please provide information concerning the actions taken by your country to implement the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators.

Under co-financed EU assistance measures, the *Länder* have the opportunity to promote the conservation and sustainable use of bee-keeping. This may also include assistance measures such as support for replenishment of Community bee stocks and promotion of cooperation with organisations in the field of applied research. The resources available for this purpose total around 2.7 million EUR, of which half is borne by the EU, and the other half by the *Länder* insofar as they make use of the assistance facilities.

**Box LXVI.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

- a) The results of the measures to date include the expansion of organic farming, the fact that farmers are making use of agro-environmental programmes and contract-based nature conservation programmes and thereby bringing about an increase in biodiversity on farmland, and the safeguarding of genetic resources through national sectoral programmes.
- b) The various measures in the agricultural sector contribute to the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention
- c) See answer b)
- d) The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation.
- e) Articles 1 and 5 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act
- f) Acceptance of the measures offered presents certain obstacles in view of different interests in use.

## Forest Biological Diversity

### General

<b>174.</b> Has your country incorporated relevant parts of the work programme into your national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national forest programmes?	
a) No	
b) Yes, please describe the process used	x
c) Yes, please describe constraints/obstacles encountered in the process	
d) Yes, please describe lessons learned	
e) Yes, please describe targets for priority actions in the programme of work	
Further comments on the incorporation of relevant parts of the work programme into your NBSAP and forest programmes	
<p>See answer to Goal 3.1 II) e)</p> <p>Indirect – because early – implementation of relevant parts of the work programme on forests took place through the adoption of the relevant goals of the Convention on Biological Diversity in a national sectoral strategy on “Forestry and Biological Diversity” in 2000. Since at this point the targets of the CBD were not yet available in the detailed form of the specific work programme broken down into 130 individual activities, national implementation in the forestry sector was initiated on the basis of the text of the Convention. The national sectoral strategy was drawn up jointly with the <i>Länder</i>, who are responsible for forestry and nature conservation, and met with the approval of the associations concerned (stakeholders). It forms the basis for coordinated programmes at federal and regional level and provides guidelines for numerous individual measures by the actors involved. At the same time the strategy was taken as a working basis for the ensuing consultation processes in connection with the national forest programme. As part of the process leading to the national forest programme, the issue of biodiversity was the subject of intensive discussion in two successive rounds of negotiations, thereby embedding the topics taken up in the sectoral strategy in a broader-based stakeholder process and identifying key focal areas.</p>	

#### Box LXVII.

<p>Please indicate what recently applied tools (policy, planning, management, assessment and measurement) and measures, if any, your country is using to implement and assess the programme of work. Please indicate what tools and measures would assist the implementation.</p>
<p>Scientific institutions in Germany, including the Global Forestry Institute at the Federal Research Institute for Forestry and the Timber Industry (BFH), have performed relevance analyses examining the extent to which the activities of the CBD work programme for forests are relevant and are being implemented in Germany. As part of the process leading to a national forest programme, the focus topic “Biodiversity in Forests” is the subject of ongoing surveillance of implementation using the agreed process monitoring instruments.</p> <p>In the implementation of the CBD work programme on forestry, Germany cooperates with a variety of countries and organisations and takes part in forestry-relevant processes, e.g. in transboundary projects, EU activities, bilateral and multilateral development cooperation, scientific and technical matters and in the context of the European conference forestry ministers, the pan-European strategy on biological and landscape diversity or the FAO programme on genetic resources.</p> <p>Tasks that demand close cooperation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establishment of “ecological corridors” on a national and regional basis under the EU Habitats Directive or Birds Directive, the Bonn Convention (CMS) and the Ramsar Convention;</li> </ul>



- Regional cooperation and work on issues relating to sustainable use of timber products and services, including technology transfer and capacity building measures via the GTZ (*Deutsche Gesellschaft für technische Zusammenarbeit*) or in projects run by the Federal Ministry of Education and Research;
- Advice and support for timber-importing states with a view to preventing imports of non-sustainable timber or timber products
- Development of a framework for the conservation and management of forest genetic resources (participation in the European forest genetic resources programme of the EU – EUFORGEN );
- Harmonising forestry policy in the various processes (European conference of forestry ministers, PEBLDS, etc.)

**Box LXVIII .**

Please indicate to what extent and how your country has involved indigenous and local communities, and respected their rights and interests, in implementing the programme of work.

Not relevant to Germany.

**Box LXIX.**

Please indicate what efforts your country has made towards capacity building in human and capital resources for the implementation of the programme of work.

- General measures by the Federal Environment Ministry to provide information about the CBD,
- Trials and ongoing further training at *Länder* level in the field of forestry and nature conservation using a variety of instruments,
- Ongoing activities by the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture on biodiversity in forests, among other things as part of the national forest programme and to provide information about and monitor the sectoral strategy on "Forestry and Biological Diversity".

**Box LXX.**

Please indicate how your country has collaborated and cooperated (e.g., south-south, north-south, south-north, north-north) with other governments, regional or international organizations in implementing the programme of work. Please also indicate what are the constraints and/or needs identified.

See answer to Box LXVII

The cooperation between Germany and the Russian Federation in the context of a permanent German-Russian working group on "Nature Conservation and Biological Diversity", for example on the introduction of landscape planning in the Russian Federation, also serves to conserve Russia's forests – the world's largest area under forest.

For several years Germany, in a joint working group, has been assisting Iran with the conservation of the Caspian forests.

## Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity

Programme element 1 – Conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing	
<b>175.</b> Is your country applying the ecosystem approach to the management of all types of forests?	
a) No (please provide reasons below)	
b) No, but potential measures being identified (please provide details below)	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Comments on application of the ecosystem approach to management of forests (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impact on forest management, constraints, needs, tools, and targets).	
<p>Sustainable forestry management (SFM) of all types of forests and for all types of forest ownership is a statutory obligation in Germany, and so all forests in Germany are managed in accordance with SFM principles .</p> <p>The results of implementing this sustainable management are measured against a set of criteria and sustainability indicators agreed on a pan-European basis. This is the subject of reports at regular intervals (cf. State of Europe's Forests 2003, The MCPFE Report on SFM in Europe, jointly prepared by the MCPFE Liaison Unit Vienna and UNECE/FAO). Thus the option of implementation by means of "sustainable forestry management" as proposed at the 7th COP was chosen for implementing the ecosystem approach in forests. The principles of sustainable forestry management have been and are still the subject of ongoing development. Several studies have examined the principles of sustainable forestry management in Germany and its practical implementation to ascertain whether it is commensurate with the principles and requirements of the ecosystem approach (Häusler et al.; Ellenberg et al.). The implementation of the 12 principles of the ecosystem approach in the present-day use of forests in Germany has been investigated in detail in a research and development project run by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation. The findings of the study are published in German ("Nachhaltige Forstwirtschaft in Deutschland im Spiegel des ganzheitlichen Ansatzes der Biodiversitätskonvention", BfN Scripts 62, 2002) and English ("Sustainable forest management in Germany", BfN Scripts 51, 2001.), and can be downloaded from the following website: <a href="http://www.bfn.de/09/090203.htm">http://www.bfn.de/09/090203.htm</a>. On this basis the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation is currently running a research project on implementation of the ecosystem approach in selected biosphere reserves.</p>	

<b>176.</b> Has your country undertaken measures to reduce the threats to, and mitigate its impacts on forest biodiversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	<p>Please specify below the major threats identified in relation to each objective of goal 2 and the measures undertaken to address priority actions</p> <p>The protection of forest areas and the transformation of forests into other land use forms are strictly regulated in Germany by the Federal Forest Act. Over the last few decades the area under forest in Germany has remained stable or shown a slight increase.</p> <p>In Germany the fragmentation of forest areas would seem to be a significant factor endangering biological diversity in forests. One major legal instrument for combating this tendency is, alongside other instruments such as the forest conservation provisions of the federal forest act and forest acts of the <i>Länder</i>, the "encroachment rules" of the Federal Nature Conservation Act. In 2002, in order to reduce the negative effects of fragmentation, a scheme for creating a biotope network was</p>

inserted in the Federal Nature Conservation Act.

With regard to research and monitoring it is true to say that many universities are studying the possible effects of climate change on forests and forest biodiversity. In particular, the German climate programme DEKLIM is carrying out work on the climatic sensitivity of forests and on protective measures. Various federal states (*Länder*) and the Federal Government have initiated forest management programmes concerned with near-natural forms of management.

- Invasive alien species

(Text from the voluntary thematic report 2004, on Question 6.)

- = Research project of the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation for a national strategy on invasive alien species,
- = [www.neoflora.de](http://www.neoflora.de),
- = measures undertaken: Federal Nature Conservation Act provisions, EU Regulation 338/97, IPPC import/export rules and mechanisms.

- Mitigation of pollution impacts such as acidification and overfertilisation on forest ecosystems

(Text, thematic report 7.)

- = Federal Immission Control Act,
- = Dangerous Substances Ordinance, tax incentive for pollution reduction in heavy goods traffic,
- = UNECE Convention,
- = reference to national report to UNFF 3,
- = Compensatory fertilising and its promotion as part of the joint task,
- = Promotion of near-natural forestry for stabilisation purposes.

- Measures to mitigate the adverse effects of climate change on forest biodiversity (Text from thematic report 8.)

- = Research activities,
- = Appropriate forestry programmes of the *Länder* aimed at precautionary stabilisation,
- = ICP monitoring measures,
- = Measures taken to provide assistance under Joint Task for forestry adaptation measures, policy on reduction of greenhouse gases.

- Prevention and mitigation of adverse effects of forest fires and fire-fighting (Text as thematic report 9.)

- = Relatively few forest fire problems in Germany, mainly in Northern Germany,
- = Action plans in Mecklenburg/Western Pomerania and Brandenburg,
- = Experimental measures to keep countryside open by means of controlled fire management.

- Preventing the adverse effects on biological diversity of a lack of minor "natural disasters"

(Text, thematic report 10.)

- = No large-scale undisturbed forest in Central Europe, but possibility of facilitating natural dynamic forest processes in protected areas,
- = Close-to-nature forest management in accordance with *Länder* requirements.

- Preventing and mitigating biodiversity losses due to fragmentation and changes in land use

(Text, theme report 11.)

- = Forestry legislation situation regarding protection from clear felling and changes of use,
- = Fragmentation problem with countermeasures in the form of EIA and encroachment rules; nationwide biotope network under Article 3 of Federal Nature Conservation Act,
- = Preparation by the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation of a research project on fragmentation.

b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on measures to reduce threats to, and mitigate the impacts of threatening processes on forest biodiversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

<b>177.</b> Is your country undertaking any measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity?		
<b>Options</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Details</b>
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Measures for restoring degraded secondary forests (Text from thematic report 12 with changes in tree species percentages in line with latest data from findings of Federal Forest Inventory 2 (BWI<sup>2</sup>): Beech 15%, oak 10%, other deciduous 16%, spruce, fir, Douglas pine 31%, pine, larch 26%). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Brief outline of forest history,</li> <li>= Current percentages of individual species,</li> <li>= <i>Länder</i> forestry guidelines and promotion as part of the Joint Task.</li> </ul> </li>   <li>- Forestry management measures in favour of endemic and endangered species (Text, thematic report 13.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Legislation situation at federal and <i>Länder</i> level,</li> <li>= Integration of species and biotope protection in near-natural forest management,</li> <li>= Financial assistance through contract-based nature conservation,</li> <li>= <i>Länder</i> species conservation programmes,</li> <li>= Nature conservation programmes of national significance by Federal Environment Ministry.</li> </ul> </li>   <li>- Safeguarding an adequate and effective network of protected areas in forests (Text, thematic report 14 supplemented by results of survey of protected areas in forests according to MCPFE classification) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Paragraph 1 of old text then reads as follows: The German system of protected areas has developed over a long period and consists of areas of widely differing categories defined by national laws, EU legislation and international protection instruments. The most important protected area categories under the Federal Nature Conservation Act are national parks, nature conservation areas, landscape conservation areas, nature parks, legally protected biotopes and biosphere reserves. Other protected areas in forests have been designated in accordance with categories in the forest acts of the <i>Länder</i>. The designation and management objectives of such "Protected forest areas" can display considerable differences. They may involve conservation of historical forest use forms with the primary aim of species conservation, or may be "natural forest reserves" with a total lack of forest management.</li>   <li>= Habitats Directive and Birds Directive,</li> <li>= Cross-reference to the answers of this third national report on protected areas in general,</li> <li>= Targeted improvement in quality of existing protected areas and biotope network system,</li> <li>= Management plans and research in protected areas .</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

178. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote the sustainable use of forest biological diversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	<p>Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>In 2001 Germany conducted a study that looked into the current state of the forests with regard to sustainable use and the application of the "ecosystem approach".<sup>3</sup> The results showed that many aspects of the ecosystem approach are taken into account in the sustainable use of forests, and that further expansion in this direction is needed. The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation has therefore initiated another research project, the first findings of which are expected in 2006.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Promotion of sustainable use (Text from thematic report 15 <b>with update</b> of the name of the PEFC in "Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification Schemes") <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Legal situation Federal Forest Act, Forest Acts of the <i>Länder</i>,</li> <li>= National Forest Programme,</li> <li>= Sectoral strategy on forest management and biodiversity,</li> <li>= Advice and assistance,</li> <li>= Certification.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Information systems and in-situ/ex-situ strategies (Text from thematic report 18). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= <a href="http://www.genres.de">www.genres.de</a></li> <li>= Updated gene conservation concept for forests</li> <li>= EUFORGEN</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>
<p>Further comments on the promotion of the sustainable use of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).</p>		

<sup>3</sup> The report is available from <http://www.bfn.de/09/wald.pdf> under the title "Sustainable forest management in Germany: The Ecosystem Approach of the Biodiversity Convention reconsidered".

179. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes		<p>Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 5 and describe measures undertaken</p> <p>Germany has given prominence to the issue of fair and equitable benefit sharing in the course of various international negotiations and played a major part in the development of the Bonn Guidelines.</p>
	x	<p>Under the BioTEAM research project the Federal Ministry of Education and Research has given assistance to an interdisciplinary project that is drawing up a practicable model solution for benefit sharing for indigenous peoples, using the example of the use of genetic resources from the tropical forests of Ecuador.</p> <p>Further information can be obtained from the thematic report on forests.</p>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>
<p>Further comments on the promotion of access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources. (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets)</p>		

Programme element 2 – Institutional and socio-economic enabling environment		
180. Is your country undertaking any measures to enhance the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes		<p>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p>
	x	<p>Through active participation in international processes and at the EU level aimed at improved forest law enforcement, governance and trade (FLEGT), the Federal Government supports the combating of illegal felling. This includes support for the regional FLEGT initiatives and the planned signing of partnership agreements with countries that do not yet have adequate administrative structures, with the primary aim of supporting the enforcement of national forestry legislation and good governance and combating corruption. The Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development supports the process of negotiating EU-FLEGT partnership agreements in German development cooperation partner countries.</p> <p>One important field of action for Germany in connection with regional FLEGT initiatives is currently Central Africa, where many African states committed themselves to more law enforcement and good governance in the forestry sector at the African Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (AFLEG) Process in autumn 2003. Germany supports this process and takes it up through development</p>

		<p>cooperation measures, including in the context of existing cooperation arrangements such as the Congo Basin Forest Partnership (CBFP).</p> <p>Other measures are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Improving appreciation of the various causes of biodiversity loss (see thematic report 20.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Ecosystem research, experimental establishments of the <i>Länder</i>,</li> <li>= Joint projects by the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Integration of measures to protect biodiversity in forests into other sectoral policies (see thematic report 21.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= National Forest Programme and sectoral strategy,</li> <li>= Nature conservation legislation, encroachment rules, strategic environmental assessment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Good governance practices (see thematic report 22.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= National legislation situation and implementation mechanisms.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>
<p>Further comments on the enhancement of the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).</p>		



**181.** Is your country undertaking any measures to address socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	<p>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>The reader is referred to the remarks under Question 180.</p> <p>Moreover the Federal Government is currently examining whether, and if so what, additional legislative measures, e.g. bans on ownership or marketing, can be taken against illegal felling in tropical forests, since the ecological consequences of unrestricted felling in such forests are particularly serious. The Federal Government is also engaged in discussions with the German timber trade aimed at a voluntary undertaking.</p> <p>Experience in bilateral cooperation in recent years has led to a revision of the concept, and the results are set out in the progress report on bilateral cooperation in the forestry sector approved by the Federal Government on 8.12.2004. They can be summarised as follows:</p> <p>Many reasons for the destruction of forests lie outside the sector itself. Promising approaches should therefore be integrated in multisectoral programmes and strategies. In the long term, forest conservation measures are only successful if they are embedded in appropriate good framework conditions, if the livelihood-related interests of the people are taken into account and if the partner country has a strong political will to implement them. It has proved successful to implement practical assistance at local level in close connection with policy advice projects at national and regional level in order to speed up the progress of the improvements in framework conditions that are frequently necessary.</p> <p>Sustainable forest development projects are only attractive for the private sector if sufficient legal and investment certainty exists to permit self-supporting finance in the long term and ensure that they are regionally and economically competitive with other forms of land use. Here the Federal Government has participated in a number of projects, among other things with research projects in Brazil, Congo (Democratic Republic), Ecuador and Ethiopia.</p> <p>Other measures are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Assistance policy and financial restrictions,</li> <li>= Joint project by the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture,</li> <li>= Eurostat survey of environmental performance of the forestry sector.</li> </ul>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>
<p>Further comments on review of socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).</p>		

**182.** Is your country undertaking any measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
b)		<p>Under Article 6 (3) of the revised Federal Nature Conservation Act the <i>Länder</i> are obliged to make available information on the importance of nature and landscape, including nature conservation work. This includes education and training measures at all levels. For example, the <i>Länder</i> offer public relations campaigns on protected areas, biosphere reserves or nature parks.</p> <p>In international work many development projects also includes similar measures. In addition to scientific work, one focus of these assistance measures is the establishment of individual competence in the partner countries in order to support the implementation and long-term maintenance of the project results in the partner countries. This capacity building, and also the active cooperation between German working groups and the partner countries in a spirit of partnership, have in some cases already had a very favourable external impact, as pointed out by the German foreign minister on his visit to South Africa in 2004.</p> <p>Further measures are public relations work and private forestry consultancy.</p>
c) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Programme element 3 – Knowledge, assessment and monitoring		
<b>183.</b> Is your country undertaking any measures to characterize forest ecosystems at various scales in order to improve the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes		<p>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>Measures are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Characterising forest ecosystems (see thematic report 29)</li> <li>• Participating in regional indicator processes</li> <li>• ICP Forests.</li> </ul>
	x	<p>During the recently published Second National Forest Inventory (BWI), various parameters were registered that can provide information about biodiversity in forests at national level. An analysis of the inventory results from the specific viewpoint of biological diversity has been ordered and will be available around the middle of the year.</p>
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on characterization of forest ecosystems at various scales (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

<b>184.</b> Is your country undertaking any measures to improve knowledge on, and methods for, the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes		<p>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>Germany takes part in various regional processes concerned with the question of criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management.</p>
	x	<p>At European level the most important here is the conference of forestry ministers, which in October 2002 discussed forest biodiversity issues, for example. Attention is also drawn to the thematic report "Forest" from 2003.</p> <p>Other measures include, for example, an improvement in monitoring methods.</p>
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on improvement of knowledge on and methods for the assessment of the status and trends (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

(See theme reports 30 and 31)

- = Joint project by the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture,
- = Federal Ministry of Education and Research, programme for forest management with a future,
- = Federal Ministry of Education and Research, new project on sustainable forest management

**185.** Is your country undertaking any measures to improve the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
	x	Questions about the relationship between forest biodiversity and ecosystem functions are touched on, among other things, in the project "Forest biodiversity in Germany", which is financed by the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture. Moreover, in 1998-2003 a project run by the Federal Ministry of Education and Research looked into aspects of future forest management, and especially the changes associated with management of forests in accordance with ecological criteria.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the improvement of the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

(See theme reports 30 and 31)

- = Joint project by the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture,
- = Federal Ministry of Education and Research, programme for forest management with a future,
- = Federal Ministry of Education and Research, new project on sustainable forest management

**186.** Is your country undertaking any measures at national level to improve the infrastructure for data and information management for accurate assessment and monitoring of global forest biodiversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
	x	Examples of measures include improved data management for assessment and monitoring of global forest diversity.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the improvement of the infrastructure for data and information management (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

(See theme reports 30 and 31)

- = Joint project by the Federal Ministry for Consumer Protection, Food and Agriculture,
- = Federal Ministry of Education and Research, programme for forest management with a future,
- = Federal Ministry of Education and Research, new project on sustainable forest management

**Box LXXI.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The following are examples of work carried out in Germany to implement the CBD work programme on forests:

- Research: In 2001 Germany carried out a study on the implementation of the ecosystem approach. On the basis of these results a further study is now in progress to examine the practicability and relevance of the 12 principles of the ecosystem approach and how to improve them. The findings are to be presented at the next COP with the focus topic "Forest" in 2008.

-Legislation: The Federal Government is current estimating whether – and if so what – additional legislative measures such as bans on ownership and marketing can be taken to combat illegal felling in tropical forests. For more details see also the answer to Question 181.

-Convention work: From 25 to 29 July 2005 Germany was host to the third ad hoc meeting of the technical expert group on the implementation of the CBD work programme on forests. For the first time in the CBD a set of forest targets and global indicators relating to achievement of the 2010 target was drawn up.

### Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands

**187.** Is your country supporting scientifically, technically and financially, at the national and regional levels, the activities identified in the programme of work? (decisions V/23 and VII/2 )

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

Further comments on scientific, technical and financial support, at the national and regional levels, to the activities identified in the programme of work.

Not relevant to Germany.

**188.** Has your country integrated actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands into its national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the UNCCD? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

Further comments on actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands integrated into national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the UNCCD.

Not relevant to Germany.

<b>189.</b> Has your country undertaken measures to ensure synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD process and other processes under related environmental conventions? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)	
a) No	
b) Yes, some linkages established (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, extensive linkages established (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures to ensure the synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD processes and other processes under related environmental conventions.	
Not relevant to Germany.	

<b>Programme Part A: Assessment</b>	
<b>190.</b> Has your country assessed and analyzed information on the state of dryland biological diversity and the pressures on it, disseminated existing knowledge and best practices, and filled knowledge gaps in order to determine adequate activities? (Decision V/23, Part A: Assessment, Operational objective, activities 1 to 6)	
a) No	
b) No, but assessment is ongoing	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the status and trends and dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.	
Not relevant to Germany.	

<b>Programme Part B: Targeted Actions</b>	
<b>191.</b> Has your country taken measures to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences? (part B of annex I of decision V/23, activities 7 to 9)	
a) No	
b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures taken to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences.	
Not relevant to Germany.	

--

<b>192.</b> Has your country taken measures to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work?	
a) No	
b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, all identified capacity needs met (please provide details below)	
Further comments on measures taken to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work.	
Not relevant to Germany.	

**Box LXXII.**

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;</li> <li>b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;</li> <li>c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;</li> <li>d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;</li> <li>e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;</li> <li>f) constraints encountered in implementation.</li> </ul>
Not relevant to Germany.

**Mountain Biodiversity**

<b>Programme Element 1. Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing</b>	
<b>193.</b> Has your country taken any measures to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the measures taken to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity	
<p>Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols, which aim to ensure sustainable development in the Alpine region. The protocols relate to all key fields that have an impact on biological diversity in the Alpine region: Spatial planning and sustainable development, conservation of nature and the countryside, mountain farming, mountain forests, soil conservation, tourism and leisure, energy, transport. All nine protocols to the Alpine Convention have been in force since December 2002.</p>	



Bavaria, the only *Land* that is partly within the territory of the Convention, implements the requirements of the Convention in a number of acts at *Länder* level.

Germany has a number of statutory provisions on the protection and conservation of biological diversity for preventing avoidable impairments, such as the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the corresponding legislation in the *Länder*, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Act. These legal principles also apply to the mountain regions in Germany.

One of the biggest global threats to biological diversity is climate change. Mountain regions will be particularly hard hit. Germany is a party to both the UNFCCC and the Kyoto Protocol. In the context of these obligations Germany undertakes a large number of measures to reduce the impacts of climate change. Since 2004 the parties to the Alpine Convention have been cooperating in a "Natural Hazards Platform" to coordinate early warning of and action to avert natural hazards that are posing an increased threat due to imminent climate change.

**194. Has your country taken any measures to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity?**

a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	x

**Further comments on the measures taken to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity**

Germany has enacted a number of statutory provisions on the protection and conservation of biological diversity, such as the Federal Nature Conservation Act and the corresponding acts in the *Länder*. These legal principles also apply to the mountain regions in Germany.

Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols (cf. answer to Question 193).

Germany has various protected areas in mountain regions (primarily in central hill country), including six national parks (Harz, Hochharz, Hainich, Sächsische Schweiz, Bayerischer Wald, Berchtesgaden, Eifel and Kellerwald-Edersee) and five biosphere reserves (Rhön, Vessertal, Bayerischer Wald, Berchtesgaden, Pfälzerwald).

German organisations, institutions and local authorities cooperate in a number of national and transboundary networks, including the "Network of Alpine Protected Areas"; the "Alliance in the Alps", a network of Alpine communities; "Via Alpina", a network for sustainable regional tourism; "Habitalp", a network for scientific cooperation and monitoring. The establishment of and project work for the "Network of Alpine Protected Areas", for example, were carried out with German financial assistance.

**195. Has your country taken any measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems?**

a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	

**Further comments on the measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems**

One of the aims of the agricultural policy of the EU and the Federal Government is to conserve cultural landscapes, including in regions that are disadvantaged as production locations because of their natural and geographical situation and other conditions. In particular, these include locations in hill and mountain regions. Extensive assistance funds are made available in this field for conserving biological diversity. Especially in mountain regions the proportion of farmers who work according to

organic farm guidelines is steadily increasing.

In addition there is the legal basis created specifically for the Alpine region by the Alpine Convention and its protocols (cf. answers to Questions 193 and 194).

**196.** Has your country taken any measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources, including preservation and maintenance of traditional knowledge?

a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources

Benefit sharing in the use of mountain genetic resources:

There are no special regulations regarding mountain genetic resources.

Safeguarding traditional knowledge:

One of the aims of the agricultural policy of the EU and the Federal Government is to conserve cultural landscapes, including in regions that are disadvantaged as production locations because of their natural and geographical situation and other conditions. In particular, these include locations in hill and mountain regions. In these regions the existing cultivated landscapes, which are often attractive to tourists, have in many cases only come about through the continued practice of traditional use forms down the centuries.

**Programme Element 2. Means of implementation for conservation,  
sustainable use and benefit sharing**

**197.** Has your country developed any legal, policy and institutional framework for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing this programme of work?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant frameworks are being developed	
c) Yes, some frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the legal, policy and institutional frameworks for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing the programme of work on mountain biodiversity.

Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols, which aim to ensure sustainable development in the Alpine region. Bavaria, the only *Land* that is partly within the territory of the Convention, implements the requirements of the Convention in a number of acts at *Länder* level.

There are also other statutory provisions that do not apply specifically to mountain regions, e.g. Federal Nature Conservation Act, Federal Soil Conservation Act, Federal Forest Act, Federal Water Resources Management Act, EC legislation.

One of the aims of the agricultural policy of the EU and the Federal Government is to conserve cultural landscapes, including in regions that are disadvantaged as production locations because of their natural and geographical situation and other conditions. In particular, these include locations in hill and mountain regions.

**198.** Has your country been involved in regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but some cooperation frameworks are being considered	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	

Further information on the regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity

Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols (cf. answers to Questions 193 and 197).

German organisations, institutions and local authorities cooperate actively in a number of national and transboundary networks, including the "Network of Alpine Protected Areas"; the "Alliance in the Alps", a network of Alpine communities; "Via Alpina", a network for sustainable regional tourism; "Habitalp", a network for scientific cooperation and monitoring. The establishment of and project work for the "Network of Alpine Protected Areas", for example, were carried out with German financial assistance.

There is a joint initiative "International Mountain Partnerships" by the Alpine Convention with the mountain regions of the Carpathians, Caucasus and Central Asia (Tianshan/Pamir), which is supported by Germany.

**Programme Element 3. Supporting actions for conservation,  
sustainable use and benefit sharing**

**199.** Has your country taken any measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biodiversity

Germany chaired the Alpine Convention working group "Environmental targets and indicators" (1998 – 2004), which drew up a proposal for a pan-Alpine indicator system for monitoring the goals of the Alpine Convention.

Moreover, the mountain areas are also covered by the national monitoring activities (cf. answers on Article 7).

**200.** Has your country taken any measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity

German institutions and organisations carry out a large number of research projects in mountain areas of Germany and in international cooperation arrangements. Many of the researchers working in mountain areas have formed a network in the German-speaking part of Europe.

A number of "Mountain Partnerships" have been agreed under the aegis of the Alpine Convention and with German participation. These are important for capacity building in the areas concerned: the Caucasus, Central Asia, and also the Carpathians. Their aim is to initiate and accompany sustainable development of mountain regions and thereby improve the basis for conserving biodiversity in mountain regions. Projects are in progress with the participation of various states involved in the Alpine Convention.

Although mountains are not in themselves target regions for German development cooperation, a large number of the target countries of German development cooperation are mountainous countries. Thus the resources and activities also benefit mountain regions.

**201.** Has your country taken any measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems

German institutions and organisations carry out a large number of research projects in mountain areas of Germany and, under international cooperation arrangements, in other mountain regions. Development and transfer of methods and technologies for conserving mountain ecosystems form an integral part of these projects.

German organisations, institutions and local authorities cooperate in a number of national and transboundary networks, including the "Network of Alpine Protected Areas"; the "Alliance in the Alps", a network of Alpine communities; "Via Alpina", a network for sustainable regional tourism; "Habitalp", a network for scientific cooperation and monitoring. These networks promote pan-Alpine exchange of information and transfer of technology and methods. Under the aegis of the Alpine Convention, Germany plays an active part in the mountain partnerships with the mountain regions of the Carpathians, Caucasus and Central Asia (Tianshan/Pamir), in which knowledge and technology transfer play an important role.

**Box LXXIII .**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Both the implementation of the extensive protocols to the Alpine Convention and the measures described in the preceding answers pursue the aim of ensuring the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of mountain regions.

- a) The first report on implementation of the Alpine Convention is currently in preparation (completion September 2005). This report will contain detailed information on progress with implementing the protocols.
- b) Important concerns of the Strategic Plan are supported by the measures taken.
- c) The general goal within the European Union is to halt the loss of biological diversity by the year 2010. This also applies to the mountain regions. Since biological diversity in the mountain regions is particularly hard hit by climate change, achieving this goal presents great challenges.
- d) The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation.
- e) For Germany: not relevant / International: see answer 200.
- f) See Question 147 (Challenges)

## E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION

<b>202.</b> Has your country actively participated in subregional and regional activities in order to prepare for Convention meetings and enhance implementation of the Convention? (decision V/20)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the regional and subregional activities in which your country has been involved.	
<p>The Federal Environment Ministry and the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation regularly hold meetings for the purpose of regional preparation for CBD conferences or working meetings, and also meetings aimed at regional implementation of the Convention (focus: EU and Eastern Europe).</p> <p>Specifically: since 1999 the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation has been holding European preparatory meetings ahead of SBSTTA meetings. The relevant reports are an important information base for the actual negotiations. All reports are obtainable from <a href="http://www.bfn.de/09/090203.htm">http://www.bfn.de/09/090203.htm</a>.</p> <p>In the near future two European expert meetings will be held which are intended to serve as preparations for the two meetings of the newly established CBD open-ended working group on protected areas.</p> <p>In connection with the revision of the principles of the ecosystem approach of the CBD which was discussed at SBSTTA-9, the Federal Agency for Nature Conservation held an international workshop on "Further development of the ecosystem approach".</p> <p>To promote the implementation of the convention at regional level, a number of conferences are currently being held on the subject of capacity building in the countries of Central and Eastern Europe. The subjects covered to date have included ways and means of established a regional centre or network for capacity building (<a href="#">Report of the International Workshop "Capacity-Building for Biodiversity in Central and Eastern Europe"</a> BfN Scripts 121, 2004), experience and outcomes of projects for self-assessment of national capacities for implementing multilateral environmental agreements in Central and Eastern Europe and the New Independent States (Regional Workshop on National Capacity Self-Assessment in CEE and NIS, report in preparation), and the impacts of EU agricultural policy on protected areas in the new member states (International Workshop on Opportunities of EU Agricultural Policy Instruments for Biodiversity Conservation and Integrated Rural Development in Protected Areas of the New Member States, report in preparation).</p> <p>At conferences on the implementation of the ecosystem approach of the CBD the countries of Central and Eastern Europe are also the focus of attention.</p>	

<b>203.</b> Is your country strengthening regional and subregional cooperation, enhancing integration and promoting synergies with relevant regional and subregional processes? (decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on regional and subregional cooperation and processes.	
<p>It is Germany's aim to press ahead with the implementation of the convention and its objectives with regard to biological diversity in a wide variety of fields by means of joint activities.</p> <p>In the field of biological diversity Germany cooperates closely with the other EU member states by implementing the EC directives and regulations of relevance to biodiversity and by taking part, in the past and at present, in the creation of the European Strategy on Biological Diversity and the review of action plans that is currently in progress. Germany is involved in the development of the EU marine strategy, which is designed to make a major contribution to the conservation of biological diversity. Germany is a party to the most important conventions of relevance to biological diversity, such as CITES, Ramsar Convention, Bonn Convention (CMS) with its regional conventions, and the Bern Convention, and plays an active part in the networks established under these conventions. Germany also plays an active role in the process of the "Ministerial Conference on the Conservation of European Forests".</p> <p>Germany is involved in the development of the European CHM, which is intended to harmonise</p>	

access to and exchange of information on the CBD at European level, participates in the work of the European Environmental Agency and is integrated in the latter's biodiversity-relevant networks.

Germany is a party to the Alpine Convention and its protocols (cf. answers to Questions 193 and 197) and supports the integration process in the Alpine region in this context.

German organisations, institutions and local authorities cooperate in a number of national and transboundary networks, including the "Network of Alpine Protected Areas"; the "Alliance in the Alps", a network of Alpine communities; "Via Alpina", a network for sustainable regional tourism; "Habitalp", a network for scientific cooperation and monitoring.

In June 2002 Germany organised an international conference, "The Alpine Process – An Example for Other Mountain Regions?", in Berchtesgaden, which helped to spread information about experience in the Alpine region to other mountain regions. As an extension of this commitment, Germany also supported the political process that led in 2003 to the signing of the Carpathian Convention.

Germany is a signatory to the OSPAR Convention on the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North East Atlantic, which sets out, especially in its Annex 5 on nature conservation, important common objectives for the conservation of biological diversity and for sustainable use.

Germany is a signatory to the Helsinki Convention for the Protection of the Baltic Sea, which sets out, especially in its Article 15, important common objectives for the conservation of biological diversity and for sustainable use.

Germany cooperates with Denmark and the Netherlands in the Trilateral Wadden Sea Cooperation for the protection of the Wadden Sea. A joint management plan, which also provides for sustainable use, has been adopted.

Germany is a signatory of the Antarctic Treaty. In particular, the Environmental Protection Protocol to the Antarctic Treaty is committed to comprehensive protection of the Antarctic ecosystems and hence to the conservation of biological diversity as an important common goal.

Germany cooperates in the implementation and further substantial development of the Pan-European Strategy for Biological Diversity (PEBLDS) and in the continuation of the Riga Process which created a pan-European network for implementing the CBD.

Germany participates in multilateral cooperation arrangements for the conservation of biological diversity and for creating sustainable development, including in the Caucasus (Georgia, Armenia, Azerbaijan). Germany supports a multilateral cooperation in the Altai mountains (China, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Russian Federation) which is seeking to create a quadrilateral biosphere reserve.

Germany supports regional networks in Central America (e.g. support for the Central American biocorridor; funding a regional workshop in Guatemala on protected areas for Central America, October 2004). In Europe, Germany supports among other things the creation of a network for the establishment of the "Green Belt Europe" along the frontier between the former political power blocks.

Germany supports regional networks for establishing and consolidating crop-growing regions free from genetic engineering in Europe and at international level.

At an international level Germany participates in numerous networks run by international organisations and programmes, e.g. within the IUCN and UNESCO-MAB.

***The following question (204) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES***

**204.** Is your country supporting the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and subregional networks or processes? (decision VI/27 B)

a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, included in existing cooperation frameworks (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, some cooperative activities ongoing (please provide details below)	

Further comments on support for the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and subregional networks or processes.

See answer to Question 203.

**205.** Is your country working with other Parties to strengthen the existing regional and subregional mechanisms and initiatives for capacity-building? (decision VI/27 B)

a) No

b) Yes

x

**206.** Has your country contributed to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms for implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 B)

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

x

Further comments on contribution to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms.

Within the EU, Germany cooperates on the implementation and revision of the EU strategy on biological diversity. The same applies to Germany's work in the Council of Europe bodies (COBDP and PEBLDS).

#### Box LXXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of the above decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

a) Germany supports a large number of international cooperations and networks in the biological diversity field.

b) The activities described are keyed to meeting the goals of the Convention's Strategic Plan.

c) The activities described are the precondition for achieving the 2010 target.

d) The national strategy on biological diversity is currently in preparation.

e) Through the activities described, Germany contributes to the implementation of the Millennium Development Goals, especially the 7th Goal ("Ensure environmental sustainability").

## F. COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT

#### Box LXXV.

Please provide below recommendations on how to improve this reporting format.

Germany regards the mandatory regular national reports as an important instrument for promoting the exchange of information and ensuring that the provisions of the Convention and the decisions of the Conference of the Parties are indeed implemented. In particular, stakeholder involvement is a factor of crucial importance in this connection.

However, the format of the report is too voluminous, too specific and detailed, and hence too complex and unclear. It does not permit a summary account of national implementation of the Convention on



Biological Diversity and the decisions of the Conference of the Parties. Germany suggests that

- the report format be simplified (making no distinction between boxes and questions, and based entirely on the contents structure of the CBD and the thematic work programmes),
- the multiple choice questions be confined to selected questions to which clear answers are possible, an analysis of which permits informative and comparable findings about the implementation of the CBD worldwide, and
- summary accounts be made possible that permit a better focus on the specific circumstances in the countries of the individual parties to the Convention.

It should also be borne in mind that, while keeping the wording of the questions close to the actual text of the Convention and the decisions ensures a close relationship between the questions and the obligations entered into by the member states, the fact that the wording is often complex and difficult to understand outside the immediate context nevertheless presents great obstacles to communication with experts not directly involved in the Convention process and the interested public.

Thought should be given to ways and means of finding a compromise in terms of readily grasped language / explanatory notes. This also applies to the wording of the questions relating to the details of the thematic work programmes (activities). The questions here should at most be confined to the top level of the hierarchy of targets.

By using more appropriate wording one could also avoid the considerable degree of overlap between the content of the questions. Since important cross-cutting issues are repeatedly taken up in the COP decisions on different topics, the present design of the report format creates a need for frequent repetitions or cross-references in the answers.

At a practical level, it has to be said that the constant switching between Arabic and Roman numerals makes navigation difficult.

In this connection it is also worth mentioning the relevant research project and the pilot studies by UNEP-WCMC on the harmonisation of reporting requirements. We urgently recommend taking up the UNEP-WCMC proposals and reforming the format of the future CBD national reports on this basis. The Joint Liaison Group set up by the biodiversity-relevant conventions would appear to be the appropriate body for this purpose; it should endeavour to draw up specific proposals for solutions by the next Conference of the Parties to the CBD. We suggest that the parties give it a corresponding mandate.

- - - - -